Connect ID

TV

Connect ID 55,
Connect ID 46,
Connect ID 40,
Connect ID 32

Operating instructions

LOEWE.

Acknowledgements

Thank you

for choosing a Loewe TV set!

Loewe stands for the highest demands in technology, design and user friendliness. This applies equally for TV, video and accessories.

In addition to sleek design and a varied combination of colour and mounting choices, your Loewe TV set offers a host of technological options.

Loewe Image+

State-of-the-art Full-HD-LCD-displays with LED-Backlight Technology. The advantage of the LED-Backlight is in the reduced energy consumption and high contrast values.
24p films played by a connected HDMI unit can be displayed optimally.

Loewe Sound+

Loewe Sound+ contains sound processors that are optimally calibrated to the TV set and boasts a closed coverage construction type for the integrated loudspeakers.
Many Loewe TV sets are fitted with a digital multi-channel audio decoder for impressive 5.1 surround sound.

Loewe Media+

You can reach the MediaPortal via the MEDIA button on your remote control, giving you access to all multimedia functions of your TV set.

Loewe DR+

If the hard disc recorder DR+ [1] is integrated into your TV set, you can record TV programmes simply at the press of a button. Programmes currently being watched can be interrupted, rewound and played back from the desired point if needed.

Scope of delivery

- LCD TV set
- Mains cable
- Antenna cable
- Velcro cable ties
- Remote control Assist with two batteries
- These operating instructions
- Quick guide including a postcard with which you can order comprehensive operating instructions in your language

About this operating manual

For best results regarding safety and the longevity of the set, we recommend you read the chapter **For your safety** (page 7) before switching it on for the first time.

The functions of the Loewe TV set are largely self-explanatory. However, should you have any questions, the integrated **index** and the **info display** (see page 15) can assist you further.

The index/glossary from page 149 onwards gives explanations of certain terms used in the TV set and the operating manual.

Paragraphs which begin with the symbol ➡ indicate important instructions, tips or conditions for the following settings.

Terms which you will find in the menus or printed on the remote control or TV set are written in **bold** type.

The necessary control elements are shown in the descriptions to the left of the text containing the instructions for action.

In addition to the remote control, a PC keyboard can be connected to one of the USB ports on your TV and then used to control your TV set (see also page 134).

     In the operating manual, this symbol indicates places in which the use of a keyboard is particularly advantageous.

Depending on the connected accessory equipment the menus in the TV set can differ from those described here.

All the station names, programme contents, the illustrated photos, titles, albums and album covers in this operating manual are examples.

The operating instructions for your TV set are updated at irregular intervals. We recommend checking now and then, especially after a software update.

Interactive data services

In some countries the stations also broadcast interactive data services with their programmes, leading to the functions of individual buttons not being available or only so to a limited extent. You can find out more about this from page 82 onwards.

---

[1] Depending on the type of TV set (equipment and upgrade options, see page 144).

For your own safety and to prevent unnecessary damage to your device, read and comply with the following safety instructions:

Proper use and environmental conditions

This TV set is designed exclusively for reception and reproduction of video and audio signals and is designed for living rooms or office facilities, and should not be operated in rooms with high **humidity**, such as a bathroom, or sauna, or where there is a high **concentration of dust** (e.g. workshops). The manufacturer's warranty is only valid for use in the specified permissible environment.

If the set is used outdoors ensure that it is protected against **moisture** (rain, splashing water, or dew). High humidity and dust concentrations cause leak currents in the device, which can cause a shock hazard if the device is touched, or a fire.

If you have brought the set into a warm environment from the **cold**, then wait for about 1 hour before switching it on to avoid formation of **condensation**.

Do not place any **objects** filled with **liquids** on top of the appliance. Protect the appliance against dripping and splashing water.

Candles or **naked flames** must be kept away from the appliance at all times to prevent it from catching fire.

Never place the TV set in a position where it is exposed to **vibrations**. This can lead to material overload.
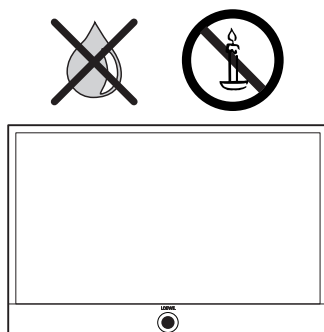
Transporting

Only transport the device in **vertical position**. Grasp the device on the upper and lower edges of the housing.

The lower edge of the appliance has a speaker mesh covered with fabric. Please note that jewellery, rough or dirty hands or similar can damage or soil this fabric mesh. We recommend wearing gloves when transporting the appliance.

The set is delivered ex factory without a mounting option. Do not stand it up on the bottom edge, so as to reduce the risk of damage and soiling. If the set has to be put down during packing/unpacking, place the TV set with the entire front surface lying flat on a soft underlay such as a blanket or the felt from the packing material.

The LCD screen is made of glass or plastic and can break if not handled properly.
Always wear rubber gloves to carry the TV set if the LCD screen is damaged and **liquid crystal** might be leaking out. In the case of **skin contact** immediately wash thoroughly with water.

Power supply

The **wrong voltage** can damage the set. This equipment must only be connected to a mains power supply which has the same voltage and frequency as that specified on the rating plate; use the mains cable provided. The **mains plug** of the TV set must be easily accessible so that the device can be disconnected from the mains at any time. When you unplug the mains plug, do not pull on the **cable** rather pull on the plug housing. The cable in the mains plug could be damaged and cause a **short circuit** the next time it is plugged in.

Lay out the **mains cable** in such a manner that it cannot be damaged. The mains cable must not be kinked or laid over sharp edges, stepped on or exposed to **chemicals**; The latter also applies for the entire equipment. A mains cable with damaged insulation can cause **electrical shock** and is a **fire hazard**.

Air circulation and high temperatures

The **vent slots** on the **rear panel** of the set must always be kept free. Please do not place newspapers or cloths on/over the TV.

Ensure that there is at least 10 cm free space on the sides and above the set for air circulation, if the set is placed in a **cabinet** or on a **shelf**.

10 cm   10 cm   10 cm

Like any electronic device, your TV set requires air for cooling. Obstruction of the air circulation can cause fires.

Prevent **metal items**, needles, paper clips, liquids, wax, or similar items, from getting into the interior of the device through the **vent slots** in the rear panel. Such objects can cause **short circuits** in the set, which could possibly cause a fire.

If something should get into the **interior of the set** then immediately unplug the mains plug of the device and contact **customer service** for more information.
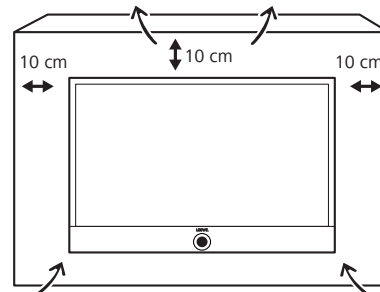
Automatic shutdown (only in Home Mode)

If the TV is not operated for 4 hours (adjustment of volume, programme change, etc.) the TV will automatically switch to stand-by mode to save energy. A prompt to terminate this shutdown process appears one minute before expiry of the 4 hours.
The automatic shutdown is generally active for the TV mode as soon as the energy efficiency mode **Home Mode** is activated for at least one of the six signal input groups (see page 150). This also applies if another energy efficiency mode is selected when putting into operation for the first time (see page 22), but one of the six signal input groups is subsequently set to **Home Mode**.

Automatic shutdown does **not** occur when using the radio **without** screen display (**screen off**).

TV sets with 3D function

Read the following safety instructions before using the 3D function of your TV set.

Please only use Loewe 3D glasses (see Accessories on page 143) in conjunction with Loewe 3D TV sets.

People that have a visual disorder may not be able to perceive 3D effects or may only be able to perceive them to a limited extent. People that are sensitive to flickering images (e.g. those with epilepsy) should only use this product after having consulted their doctor.

It might take some time for you to get used to the 3D glasses and before you can perceive the 3D effects properly.

Stop using the 3D devices immediately if you experience any feelings of nausea, dizziness or malaise when viewing 3D content.

Supervise children whilst they are viewing 3D content, as they can be particularly sensitive to it.

Allow more time for a break when viewing 3D films, so that you are able to relax. Failure to do this could result in headaches, fatigue, dizziness or malaise.

Position yourself comfortably in front of the 3D TV set and ensure that you are seated firmly. By doing this, you will avoid any injuries that may arise due to reacting to extreme 3D content.

Switch off any artificial light sources (e.g. energy saving lamp) between the TV set and the 3D glasses. These could impair the infrared reception or the TV picture may flicker as a result.

Installation

The set is suitable for mounting in many different ways. Note the assembly instructions regarding the different possible mounting options.

Stand the TV set with the table or floor stand only on a level, **sturdy**, **horizontal base**. Particularly ensure that the set does not protrude to the front when placed in or on pieces of furniture.
Place the TV set in a normal position for use. The TV set may only be used in an upright horizontal position. It may not be tilted by more than 10 degrees. The TV set must never be operated vertically, lying flat or hanging overhead from the ceiling.
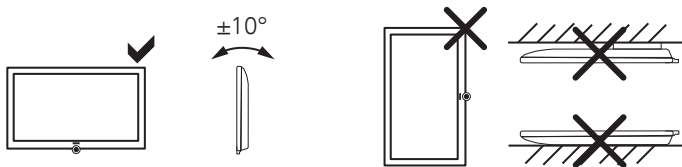
Set up the device where it is not exposed to direct **sunlight** and where it is not exposed to additional warming through **heating elements**.

Repairs and accessories

Never remove the back of the TV set yourself. Only have your TV device repaired or serviced by **authorised television technicians**.

Only use **original accessories** such as Loewe stands if possible (see Accessories on page 143.

Supervision

Do not allow **children** to use the TV set without supervision or to play in the immediate vicinity of the TV set. The set could tip over, be pushed off or pulled down from the stand surface and injure someone.

Do **not** allow the switched-on TV set to run **unattended**.

Volume

Loud music can lead to ear damage. Avoid extreme volume especially over long periods and when using headphones.

Thunder storms

Pull out the **mains plug** and all connected **antenna cables** from the TV set in a thunderstorm. Overvoltage caused by **lightning** can damage the set via the antenna system, as well as via the mains. The mains plug and all connected antenna cables should also be pulled out during long periods of **absence**.

Note on the LCD screen

The TV set you have purchased with LCD screen satisfies the most rigorous quality requirements and has been inspected relative to **pixel errors**. Despite our thorough care when manufacturing the display, it cannot be 100% guaranteed that no **subpixel** defects will be present due to technical reasons. Please understand that these types of effects, as long as they are within the standard of specified limits, cannot be considered as a device defect in terms of the guarantee.

Avoid displaying **still images** for long periods of time. It is possible that a copy of the image may remain.

Cleaning and care

➠ Switch off the TV set at the main switch before cleaning.

Clean the TV set, the screen, and the remote control unit with a soft, moist, clean and colour-neutral cloth only, **without** any **aggressive or scouring cleaning agents**.

The **speaker panel** of your TV set is covered with textile. Vacuum the surface regularly using a soft brush set.

In case of **dirt** or **stains**:
Moisten a soft, colour-neutral cloth with detergent or normal stain remover and gently rub away the stain. You can also treat the mark/stain directly with normal dry stain remover spray (vacuum up powder). Do not moisten the covering fabric directly with detergent or stain remover (risk of encrustation). Do not use any solvents to clean the fabric.

➠ Follow the manufacturer's instructions when using stain removers.

➠ There is an increased risk of encrustation when cleaning speaker panels with nicotine deposits.

Set operating mode

TV   TV operation

AUDIO   Radio operation (standard assignment)
            The assignment of the AUDIO button can be changed
            (see page 129).
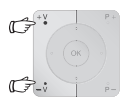
On/Off of the television set

⏻   On/Off device in standby
            (Main switch must be turned on)

Selecting stations

OK Call station overview and with
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select station

or

P+/P– Next/ previous channel

or

Select station with numeric buttons

Sound

V+/V– Increase/ reduce volume

Sound on/off

Colour key function during TV operation

Red button: Freeze on/off.
                   Start HbbTV or interactive data service,
                   if this is available.

Green button: Teletext functions

Yellow button: Last selected station

Blue button: Programme information

Colour key function during radio operation

Red button: On/Off screen

Yellow button: Last selecting station

Button functions

MEDIA   Call MediaPortal,
            select operating mode or function.
            (e.g. Index)

INFO   with on-screen display: Info display,
            info text appropriate to the content that can assist you
            further, should you have any questions about your TV
            device;

            without on-screen display: Access status display,
            with status display open and repeatedly pressing
            programme information (if available)

🕐   Open DR archive/Video archive [1] / Timer list
            Press button twice in quick succession:
            Show / hide time permanently

→▢←   Adjust picture format

PIP   On/Off PIP (picture in picture)

EPG   On/Off EPG (Electronic Programme Guide)

TEXT   On/Off teletext/MediaText

MENU   Call TV menu,
            carry out settings

END   With opened menu: Exit menu;
            Terminate inserts

---

[1] Only for TV sets that contain an integrated hard disc (DR+), a connected external hard disc (USB Recording) or that have an archive available on the network (DR streaming).

LOEWE.
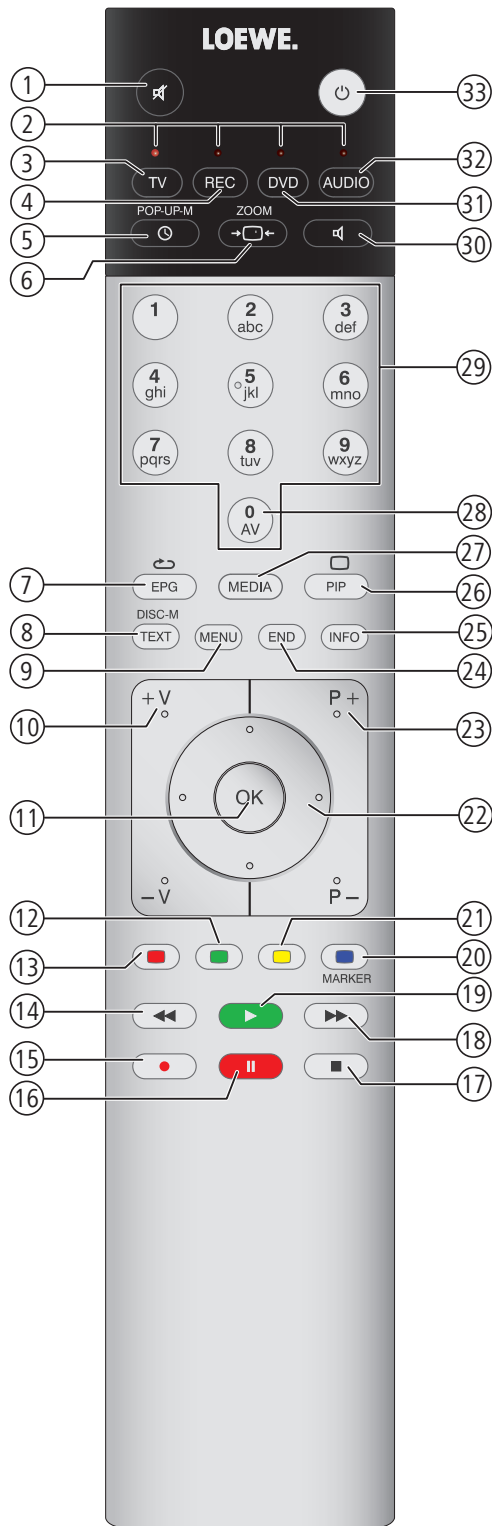
① Sound off/on ....(page 34)
② LED display for current operating mode ....(page 129)
③ Switch over to TV mode...(page 20; 129)
④ Switch over to operate recorder [2 ....(page 129)
⑤ DR archive/Video archive [1 on/off ....(page 99)
   Timer list on/off ....(page 95)
⑥ Set picture format..(page 37)
⑦ Electronic Programme Guide on/off ....(page 52)
⑧ Teletext/MediaText [3 on/off..(page 54; 82)
⑨ Menu on/off ....(page 12)
⑩ **V+/V–** Increase/ reduce volume ....(page 34)
⑪ Station list on...(page 32)
   in the menu: Confirm/call ....(page 12)
⑫ Green button: Teletext functions......................................(page 40)
⑬ Red button: Freeze on/off
   Start HbbTV or interactive data service [3 ....(page 82)
⑭ Select station down...(page 32)
   Jump [1 / Rewind [1 ....(page 91; 100)
⑮ Direct recording [1 ....(page 93)
⑯ Still frame on/off
   Interrupt timeshift television [1 ....(page 91)
⑰ Still frame on
   End timeshift [1 ....(page 91)
⑱ Select station up ....(page 32)
   Jump [1 / Fast forward [1 ....(page 91; 100)
⑲ Still frame off
   Continue timeshift television [1 ....(page 91)
   Highlights [1 ....(page 92)
⑳ Blue button: Programme info on/off ....(page 40)
㉑ Yellow button: Switch to the last viewed channel................(page 40)
㉒ In the menu / in lists: Select/Set.....................................(page 12)
㉓ **P+/P–** Select Station up/down ....(page 32)
㉔ Close all displays ....(page 12)
㉕ Status display on/off ....(page 42)
   in the menu: context-relevant Info on/off ....(page 15)
㉖ PIP on/off (picture in picture) ....(page 50)
㉗ MediaPortal on/off ....(page 14; 64)
㉘ AV selection...(page 33)
㉙ Select station directly..(page 32)
   in the menu: Enter numbers or letters
㉚ Set sound mode ....(page 34)
㉛ Switch over to operate DVD player [2 ....(page 129)
㉜ Switch over to radio mode [2................................... (page 21; 56; 129)
㉝ Switch on/off to standby mode...(page 21)

The key assignment displayed here is valid for the main menu level of the TV set. The key assignment may vary in certain operating modes (see the corresponding chapter in this operating manual).

[1 See the Digital Recorder chapter from page 86 onwards.
[2 The assignment of these buttons can be changed (see page 129). The description refers to the standard setting.
[3 Depending on the corresponding settings (see from page 82).
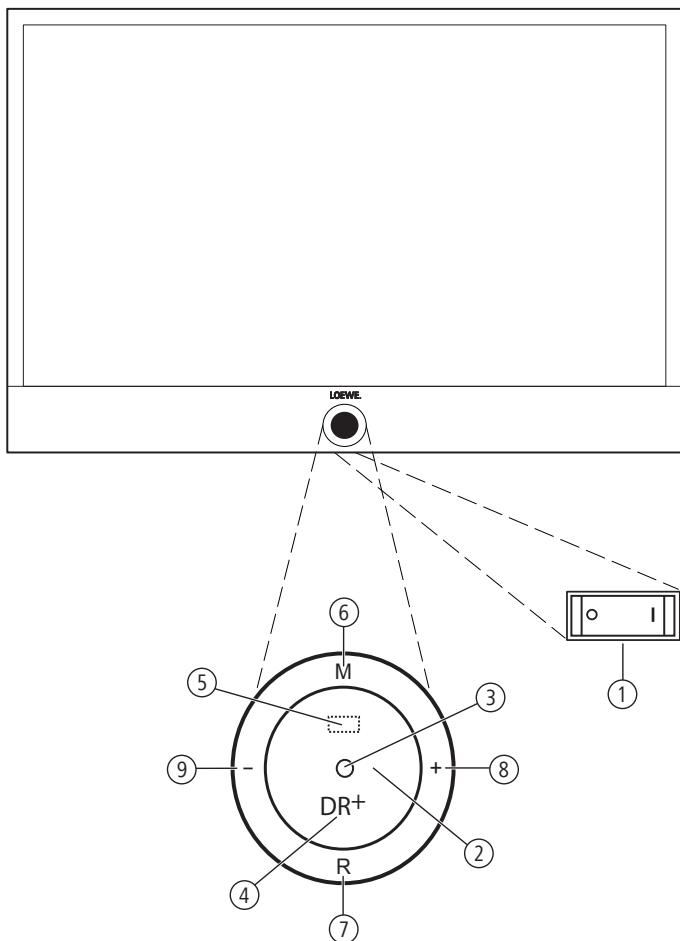
Functions of the operating elements

① **Mains switch:**

The mains switch is located on the bottom of the set.
Always return the TV set to Standby mode before switching it off
with the main switch.

② **On/Off button:**

Switch on from the standby mode
Switch off to the standby mode

③ **Display:**

● red   = Standby
● green   = Operation
● yellow   = Operation without on-screen display
              (Radio, EPG data capture, timer recording, software
              update or archive recording via USB [1]).

④ **Display DR+ [2]:**

$\mathbb{DR}$+ white = Digital Recorder inactive
                 (no recording, no playback)

DR+ green = Digital Recorder active (DR continuous operation
                 switched on or archive playback)

DR+ red   = Digital Recorder active
                 (archive recording)

⑤ **Infrared transmitter:**

When showing 3D content, the 3D glasses **Loewe Active Glasses 3D**
are controlled via the infrared sensor.

⑥ **Button M:**

Call the menu
in the menu: up/down ▲ ▼

⑦ **Button R:**

Radio on/off (back to TV mode)
Switch on the radio from the standby mode
in the menu: down ▼

⑧ **Button +:**

Station up
in the menu: to the right ▶

⑨ **Button – :**

Station down
in the menu: to the left ◀

[1] USB recording is only possible for devices without DR+ (integrated hard disc recorder).
[2] Only for devices with DR+ (integrated hard disc recorder).
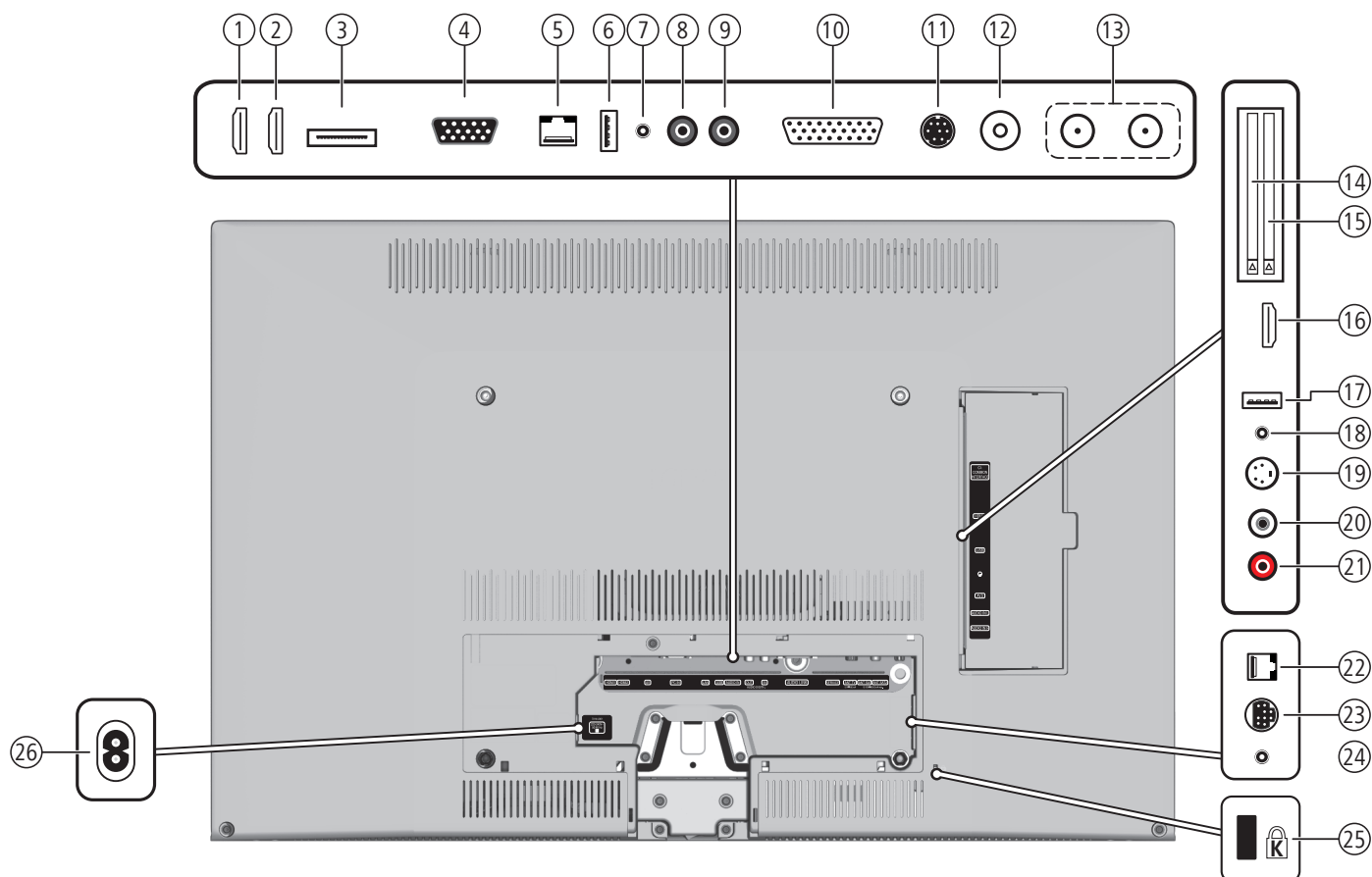
① **HDMI 1** - HDMI input 1 (with HDMI ARC support)

② **HDMI 2** - HDMI input 2

③ **AV** - Mini Scart socket (2

④ **PC IN** - VGA/XGA input

⑤ **LAN** - Network connection

⑥ **USB** - USB connection

⑦ **AUDIO IN** - Audio input (analogue)

⑧ **AUDIO DIGITAL OUT** - Digital audio output

⑨ **AUDIO DIGITAL IN** - Digital audio input

⑩ **AUDIO LINK** - Surround audio outputs (analogue)

⑪ **SERVICE** - Service socket

⑫ **ANT-TV** - Antenna/cable analogue/digital

⑬ **ANT SAT** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1)

⑬ **ANT SAT2** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) (1

⑭ **CI-COMMON INTERFACE** - Common Interface 1 (CI slot 1)

⑮ **CI-COMMON INTERFACE** - Common Interface 2 (CI slot 2)

⑯ **HDMI 3** - HDMI input 3

⑰ **USB** - USB connection

⑱ Ω **-** Headphones connection

⑲ **AVS** - S-Video connection (AVS)

⑳ **AUDIO IN L** - Audio in left (AVS)

㉑ **AUDIO IN R** - Audio in right (AVS)

㉒ **RS-232C** - Serial interface (1

㉓ **CONTROL** - Rotating stand control (1

㉔ **IR LINK** - Infrared transmitter connection (1

㉕ Socket for Kensington lock

㉖ **220-240V~ 50/60Hz** – Mains connection

(1 Equipment and upgrade options, see page 144.
(2 The Euro AV adapter is available as an accessory (see page 143).

General information on menu operation

The operation can be divided basically into two areas: The operation of dropdown lists (e.g. station list, favourites list, EPG etc.) and the menu operation (TV menu etc.) for configuring your TV set.

➠ If any questions arise during the operation of your TV set, an appropriate info screen can be accessed to help you by pressing the **INFO button** (see also info display on page 15).

Selection list (example: Station list)
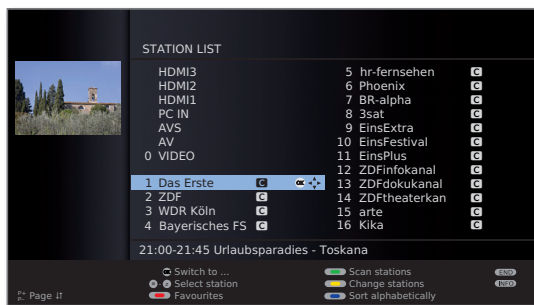
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ You move the cursor by pressing the ring (up, down, left, right).
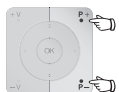
P+/P– If more selection options are available than will fit on one screen page **page ↓↑** is displayed. You can scroll the pages with **P+/P–**.

OK The **OK button** calls the selection or confirms the setting.

● ● ● ● With the coloured buttons you can select different options depending on the application. The assignment of the coloured keys is shown at the bottom of the screen.

INFO: Additional information about the screen page.

END: Close/exit dropdown list.

Inputs with the numeric buttons

Letters have to be entered for specific functions. When using the remote control, press the numeric buttons just as on a mobile phone keypad (0-9) until the desired symbol is displayed. The available letters are printed on the individual numeric buttons.

See page 135 for a detailed overview of the available characters.

Menu operation (example: TV menu)

Menus for the individual modes (TV, Radio, PIP, EPG, Teletext, Media-Portal and DR archive/Video archive [1]) are called with the **MENU button**. Other menus can be opened with other buttons on the remote control.

The menus are displayed at the bottom of the screen. At the top you get additional information about the selected menu item (see info display on page 15).

➠ In normal TV mode, without other displays.

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.
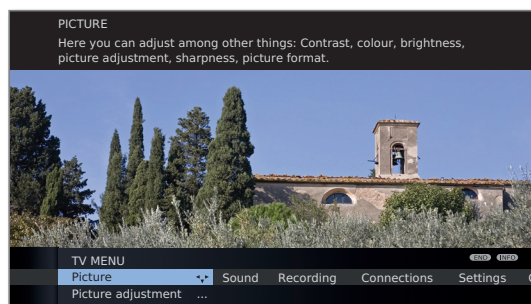
◀ ▶ Select **Picture**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Brightness**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Set **Brightness**.

▲ Return to the **Brightness** menu line to make other picture settings.

◀ ▶ Select **more ...** ,
OK call **more ...** functions.

◀ ▶ Select **Auto format**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **on / off**.

(END) **END:** Exit settings and close all on-screen displays.

Menu structure

You can find a diagram of the menu structure in the overview diagrams, page 16 and after.

Operating convenience with wizards

For many settings your TV set has user guidance with wizards which guide you through the settings step by step.

Overview of wizards

Initial installation

The initial installation wizard helps you with the initial installation and connection of any existing equipment (see page 22).

Setting up the antenna

You enter in the antenna wizard which antenna signals are available to you. The antenna wizard is called in initial installation (see page 22). You can also call the antenna wizard in the **TV menu** under **Connections → Antenna DVB → Antenna DVB-S** or **Antenna DVB-T**.

Search wizard

If you want to search for new stations after the initial installation, or if you have set up your antenna for the first time, then you can handle this task with the help of the search wizard (see page 44). You will find the search wizard in the **TV menu** under **Settings → Stations → Search wizard**.

Connecting sound components

The sound component wizard ensures that the components which reproduce the TV sound are correctly registered, connected and set. It is started automatically at the end of the initial installation wizard but can also be called separately (see page 119). You will find the sound components wizard in the **TV menu** under **Connections → Sound components**.

Programming and managing recordings

The recording wizard helps you when programming a recording using video, DVD or digital recorder (DR⁺ for devices with an integrated hard disc or USB recording for those without it) see page 126 onwards).

Software update

You can download the latest software for your TV set from the Loewe Service site and update using a USB stick (see page 130).

MediaPortal

The MediaPortal is the central overview page for your TV set's functions. From here you can gain access to TV channels, local and online media, digital radio and to the archive of the Digital Recorder [1].

Call MediaPortal

MEDIA   **MEDIA:** Call **MediaPortal**.
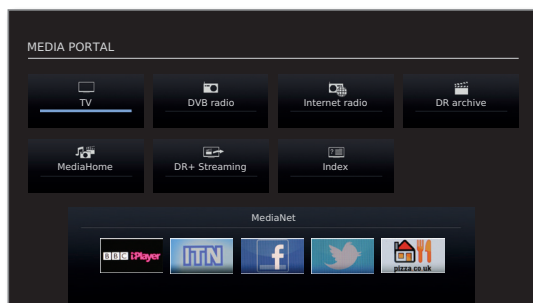
The individual media and various functions are organised in the MediaPortal.

The number of selectable items varies depending on the TV equipment, network connection, available media/media servers and connected appliances.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select menu item,
OK call.

Description of the individual functions:

TV: Here you call the TV mode of your TV set.

See page 32 for further information.

DVB radio: Use this to open the DVB radio mode of your TV set to listen to digital radio stations over DVB.

See page 56 for further information.

Internet radio: Use this to open the Internet radio mode of your TV set to listen to digital radio stations over the Internet. The menu item only appears if an Internet connection is available.

See page 58 for further information.

DR archive [1] / Video archive: Using the **DR archive**, you have access to the recorded programmes on the integrated hard disc (for TV sets with DR+) or to the recordings on a storage device connected via USB. If the TV set does not have an integrated hard disc or a storage device connected via USB, the menu item **Video archive** will only appear if a network connection to a Loewe TV set with a shared DR archive is available.

See page 86 for further information.

MediaHome: Here you have access to your personal memory media, e.g. to all memory media connected via USB or to networks with which your TV set is connected.

See page 64 onwards for further information.

DR+ Streaming [1]: Here, you can switch off the TV set in the advanced standby mode for DR+ Streaming.
The menu item only appears if the TV set is equipped with an integrated hard disc (DR+) and the DR archive is being shared with other TV sets.

See page 107 for further information.

Index: Here you have access to the index integrated in the TV set.

See page 15 for further information.

Application list [1]: Here you can access the applications and settings for the interactive data service MHP. The menu item only appears if MHP is offered by the current channel.

See page 84 for further information.

MediaNet: Here you have access to multimedia content in the Internet as well as a high-quality web browser.

See page 64 onwards for further information.

[1 Depending upon which equipment the TV set has.

The index in the TV set

The index explains the TV functions and the terms that you may be confronted with when operating the TV set. You can start all the assistants and many of the operating functions directly from here.
Alphabetic sorting is preceded by the items **Menu language**, **Energy efficiency**, **Integrated features** and **Repeat initial installation**.

Call index

MEDIA   **MEDIA:** Call **MediaPortal**.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Index**,
 OK call.

You will see an info text for the highlighted keyword in the info display.

You can select your language for operating the TV set.

INDEX
Menu language   ◙ ◦
Energy efficiency
Integrated features
Repeat initial installation
*
Access code
Automatic dimming - Room
Automatic station programming

↻ Activate   ◦ Previous/next letter
◦ ◦ Select letter   Page ↕   END
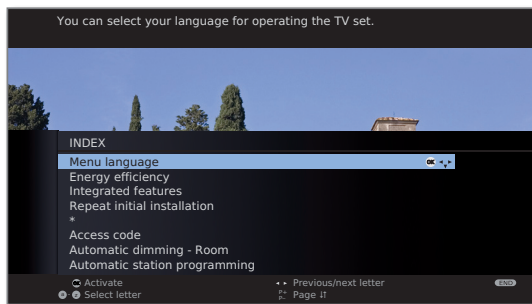
If an OK symbol appears in the marked line, this function can be called directly with **OK**.

Selecting a keyword

Enter initial letters with the **numeric buttons** like with a mobile phone keypad (see page 12).

or go with:

◀ ▶ to the preceding / next letters,
▼ ▲ from line to line,

P+/P– Flip forwards or backwards through the pages.

Example: You want to have the TV set switch off automatically at a specific time:
Select the keyword **Switch off → Automatic**, with **OK** you can activate the setting and with ◀◀ back again.

The info display

The info display provides an info text appropriate to the on-screen display that can assist you further with the operation of your TV set. Together with the index it makes for a comfortable operating system.

➠ An on-screen display is faded in.

INFO   The factory setting is that the info display is shown automatically for each menu item. In this case you can temporarily hide the info texts with the **INFO button**.

The automatic info display can be hidden via a menu setting. Then it can be displayed temporarily by pressing the **INFO button**.

SETTINGS
Here, you can search for stations automatically or manually as well as set the menu language, timer functions, parental lock, on-screen displays, etc.

TV MENU   END INFO
...ions   Settings   ◦◦   Picture   Sound   Recording
           Station   ...
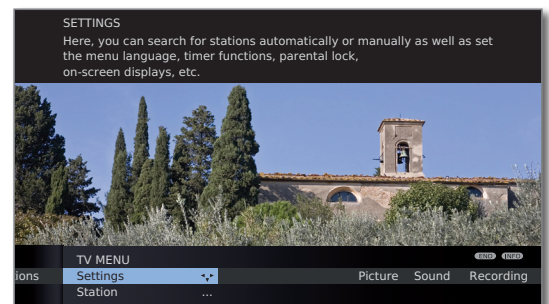
You will also be able to see that there is an info-text available from the displayed **INFO** symbol at the bottom right.

If an info text over several pages is available the number of available pages and **P+P– Page ↕** is displayed in the Info window. You can scroll through the individual info pages with **P+** and **P–**.

Permanently display or hide the automatic info display

Once you have become familiar with how to operate the TV set, you can switch off the automatic info display.

➠ In normal TV mode, without other displays.

MENU   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **On-screen displays**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Automatic info**,
▼ go to the menu line below: **yes / no**.

TV menu – Overview diagram

TV menu

Picture	Sound	Recording	Connections	Settings

Picture
- 3D
- Picture adjustment
- Contrast
- Colour intensity
- Colour temperature
- Brightness
- Sharpness
- Digital Noise Control (DNC)
- more...
  - Image[+] Active
  - Auto dimming - Room [6]
  - Auto dimming - Video (VBD+) [6]
  - Film quality improvement (DMM)
  - Auto format
  - Picture format [6]
  - Move picture up/down [1] [6]
  - PC IN display [3]

Sound
- Sound mode
- Dolby PLII mode [1]
- Sound adjustment
- Audio commentary volume [2]
- Headphone volume
- Loudness
- Sound-picture synchronisation [1]
- more...
  - Loudspeaker sound [1]
  - Headphone sound [1]
  - Auto volume
  - AV output signal
  - Maximum volume
  - Max. switch on volume
  - Volume adjustment for current station
  - Balance
  - Auto speech detection

Recording
- Recording wizard
- Timer list
- Pre-record time
- Post-record time

Connections
- Sound components
- Antenna DVB
- AV connecting settings
- Miscellaneous
  - Digital Link Plus
  - Decoder stations [4]
  - Remote TV switch on via Digital Link
  - Assign digital audio input
  - Gaming mode

Settings
- Stations
  - Search wizard
  - Manual adjustment
  - Change stations
  - Select/change favourites
  - Update station list automatically
- Parental lock
- Timer functions
  - Switch off once
  - Switch off daily
  - One-time alarm
  - Wake up Mon-Fri
  - Wake up Sat
  - Wake up Sun
  - Wake up with
  - Wake up signal volume
- Language
  - Menu language
  - Subtitles (DVB)
  - Audio (DVB)
- Energy efficiency
  - Home Mode
  - Premium Mode
  - Shop Mode
- Miscellaneous
  - On-screen displays
  - Time and date
  - Software update
  - CA module: xxx [1]
  - DVB settings
  - HbbTV mode
  - Start behaviour of HbbTV stations
  - Feature of the TEXT key
  - Check integrated hard disk [5]
  - Format integrated hard disk [5]
  - Format external hard disk

[1] Menu items appear depending on the signal source currently selected (DVB or analogue) and/or at definite presettings in the relevant menus. For individual details, see the corresponding chapter of the operating instructions.

[2] Menu item only appears if the audio commentary is activated and available (see page 43).

[3] Menu item can only be selected if a valid signal is present at the **PC IN** input.

[4] Menu item only available if a decoder has been selected as **Device at connection AV** (see page 112).

[5] Menu item only appears in sets with DR+.

[6] Menu item not available if the TV set is showing 3D content.

Radio menu – Overview diagram

Radio menu

Sound	Stations	Timer functions

Sound
- Sound mode
- Dolby PLII mode [1]
- Sound adjustment
- Headphone volume
- Loudness
- more...
  - Auto volume
  - Maximum volume
  - Max. switch on volume
  - Volume adjustment for current station
  - Balance
  - Auto speech detection

Stations
- Search wizard
- Manual adjustment
- Change stations
- Select/change favourites
- Update station list automatically

Timer functions
- Switch off once
- Switch off daily
- One-time alarm
- Wake up Mon-Fri
- Wake up Sat
- Wake up Sun
- Wake up with
- Wake up signal volume

Other menus – Overview diagram

Media menu	EPG menu	Teletext menu

Media menu
- Network settings
  - Network access
  - Other
  - Reset to factory settings
- Photo settings
- Music settings
- Video settings

EPG menu
- Station selection
- Data capture
  - off
  - on
- Switch on TV when marked
  - no
  - yes
- Sorting
  - corresponding to station list
  - chronologically

Teletext menu
- Station selection
- Newsflash
- Reveal
- Recording wizard
- Settings
  - Preview pages
  - Sub-title pages
  - Personal text pages
  - Character set

Installing the TV set

Mounting options

Your Loewe specialist dealer can assist you in finding other mounting options that correspond to your needs. Use exclusive Loewe mounting options (e.g., wall mount, floor stand), which you will find in the chapter entitled Accessories - Mounting options on page 145.

After you have decided on a mounting option, follow the directions found in the corresponding assembly instructions.

Installation notes

Choose a place for installing your TV where no bright light or sunlight shines directly onto the screen. This could cause reflections which impair the picture.

3 times the screen diagonal can be taken as a guide value for the viewing distance (e.g. for 40-inch set approx. 3m for SD signal). The viewing distance can be reduced with an HD signal.

Set covers

Covers for rear and side connections

To remove the rear cable cover, pull the two recessed handles at the bottom and drop down the cover.

To fit the cover, insert the lugs at the top edge of the cover into the corresponding cut-outs in the rear panel and push up the cover until it snaps in.

The side cover of the TV set can also be completely removed. For this, open it as far as it will go and gently pull on the open cover.

The cover detaches from the holder and gives free access to the connection area. To replace the cover, simply push it until it latches back into place.
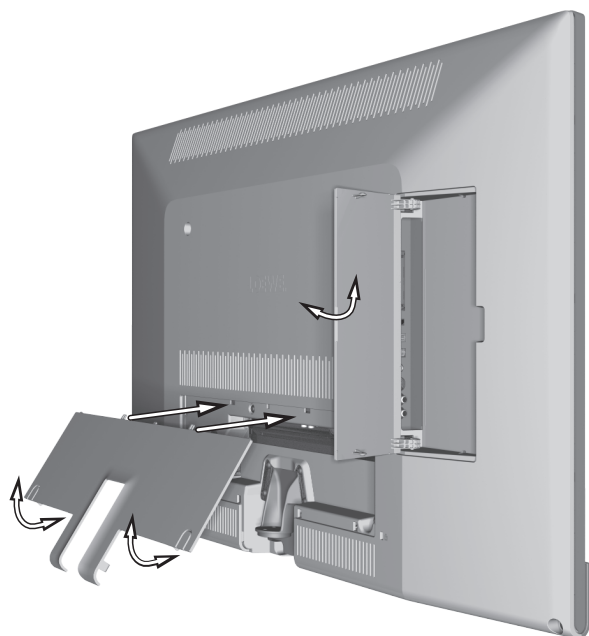
Connecting the TV Set

Connecting to the mains

Remove the cover for the connections.

Connect the TV set to a 220-240V mains socket:
First plug the small plug of the power cable into the mains connection on the back of the TV and then the large mains plug into a mains socket.
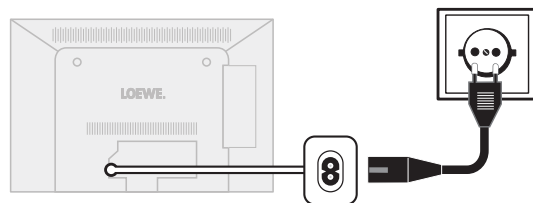
Connecting antennas

Cable (analogue) / DVB-C / DVB-T antenna:
Plug the antenna cable of antenna, cable system or room antenna into the **ANT TV** socket.
If you want to use analogue cables / DVB-C connection and a DVB-T antenna together, use an external antenna switch (available from your dealer).

Satellite antenna DVB-S:
If the TV set is equipped with a Single [1] or Twin [2] satellite tuner, the **ANT-SAT** and **ANT-SAT2** [2] sockets are available.

Depending on the used satellite system, connect a connecting cable from the multi-switch or directly from the LNC to the **ANT-SAT** and **ANT-SAT2** sockets of the TV set respectively.

When connecting the TV set to a single cable community antenna, connect the **ANT-SAT** and **ANT-SAT2** sockets directly to the appropriate SAT antenna socket.

When connecting the TV set to a **DiSEqC single cable community antenna** (in accordance with EN 50494), connect the **ANT-SAT** socket directly to the appropriate SAT antenna socket.

➡ A DiSEqC single cable community antenna is also needed on TV sets **with** integrated digital recorder (DR+) and therefore **two** available satellite sockets (**ANT SAT** and **ANT SAT2**). Further distribution of the signal to the two reception routes is accomplished by the TV set's satellite tuner.

Ask your dealer if required.

Cable analogue / DVB-C   DVB-T   DVB-S
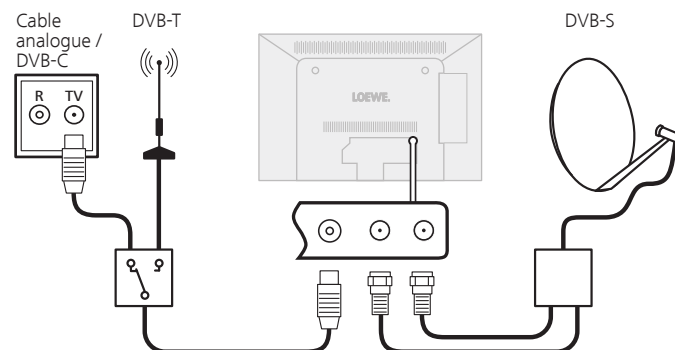
Connecting the TV set to the home network

You can connect your TV set to the home network by a **wired connection** (Ethernet, Powerline) or by a **wireless radio connection** (WLAN). Please contact your specialist dealer for more information on Powerline.

For the network adapter configuration, see page 67.

➠ **Under no circumstances** may the TV set be **wired** and at the same time connected by a **wireless connection** to the same network, e.g. router. This may cause severe operational faults.

Example for a wired connection

Connect the LAN socket of your TV set to the LAN switch/router of your home network with a network cable (available from your dealer).

LAN switch/router   TV set

Homeserver,
e.g. PC
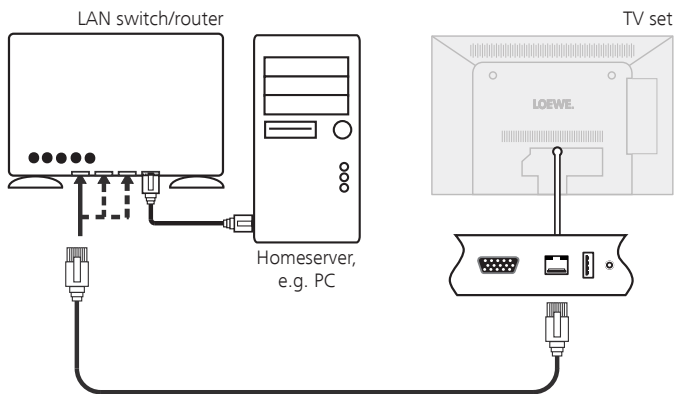
Example for a wireless connection

You can connect the TV set to your home network by a wireless radio connection via the WLAN antenna inside the set.

WLAN router   TV set

Homeserver,
e.g. PC
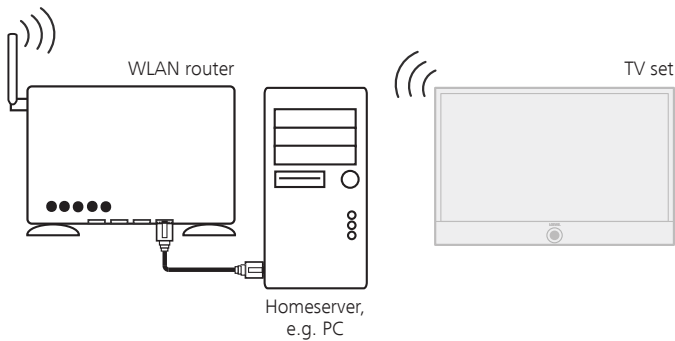
Bundling the cables

The cables connected to the TV set can be bundled and fixed to the Table Stand [1] , Floor Stand [1] or Rack [1] using the Velcro cable tie provided.

Then fit the cover for the connections (see page 18).
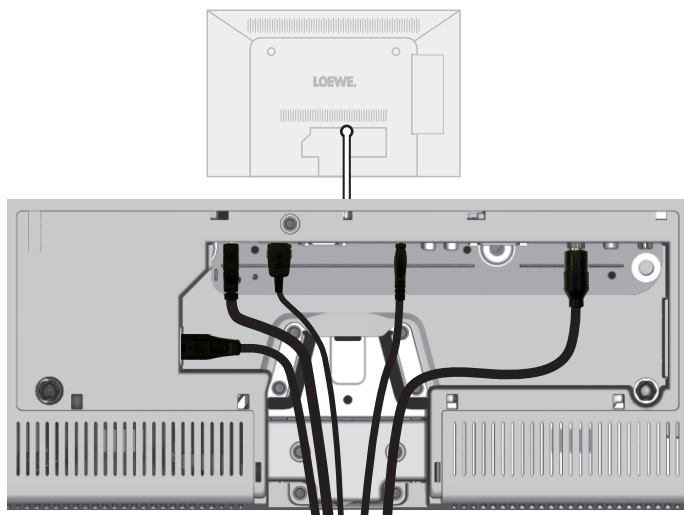
Preparing the remote control unit

Inserting or replacing batteries

Press on the embossed arrow whilst pushing the battery cover down.

Only use leak-proof micro-cells of the LR 03 (AAA) Alkali-Manganese type. Do not use different types of batteries and old and new batteries together.

The batteries used must not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunlight, fire or similar!

Pay attention to the correct polarity of + and − when inserting the batteries.

If the batteries are too weak after longer use, the TV set prompts you to change the batteries.

Dispose of used batteries in an environmentally friendly way (see page 146).

Push the cover back on from below after inserting the batteries.
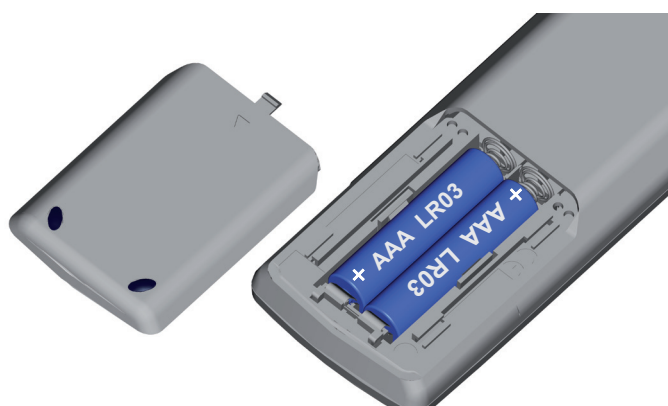
TV   Press the **TV button**.

See page 129 for how to operate other Loewe appliances and how to reprogramme the remote control buttons.

[1] Available mounting options see page 145.

Turning the set on/off

Switching the TV set to standby mode

Press the power switch on the bottom of the set .

The display in the control panel on the front lights up first yellow and then red. The set is now in standby mode.

Control unit   Mains switch
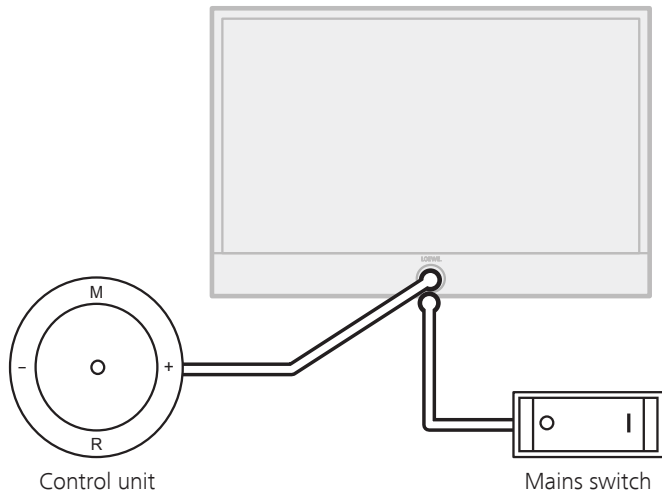
Switching the TV on/off on the control unit

To switch the TV set into Operating mode or switch it off into Standby mode, press the middle of the On/Off button for about 2 seconds.
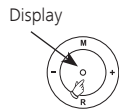
Display

Meaning of the display colour of the LEDs in the On/Off button:

Red: Standby mode

Green: TV set is switched on

Yellow: Radio mode, the device receives EPG data, timer recording is active or archive recording via USB is active [1].

Switching the set on with the remote control

Press the **on/off button**

or
numeric buttons (programme channels 0-9)

or
TV button

or
OK button – station list is called

or
MEDIA button – **MediaPortal** is called.

Switching the set off with the remote control

Press the **on/off button**.

➠ Before switching off the set with the mains switch, we recommend you to switch it to standby mode.

Switch on in Radio mode

Press **R** on the TV control unit.

or:
Press the **AUDIO button** on the remote control (radio mode, see page 56).

---

[1] USB recording is only possible for devices without DR+ (integrated hard disc recorder).

First installation wizard

Initial installation after switching on for the first time

This wizard starts automatically after the set is switched on for the first time, however it can also be called later manually in the TV index, see **Repeat initial installation** on page 15.

➠ If at least one station is locked the access code must be entered before repeating initial installation (see Parental lock on page 60).

First installation wizard routine

The routine of the first installation wizard depend on the selected settings.

Language

```
FIRST INSTALLATION WIZARD
Which language do you want to use for operation?


   INITIAL INSTALLATION
   Language
   Sprache    D           Kieli      FIN
   Language   GB     ᴏᴄ ∢∿ Jezik     SLO
   Langue     F           Jazyk      SK
   Lingua     I           Lisan      TR
   Idioma     E           Språk      S
   Taal       NL          Sprog      DK
   Jazyk      CZ          Idioma     P
   Γλώσσα     GR          Язык       RUS
   Jezyk      PL          Språk      N
   Nyelv      H
   ↻ Proceed                              END
```
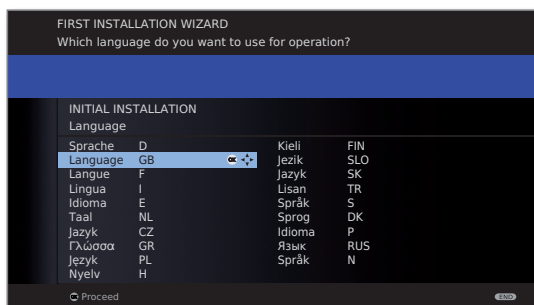
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select **Language**.

Selecting the language of the user guidance is the wizard's first step. Then you simply follow the instructions on your TV screen.

OK Proceed.

Energy efficiency

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION
Energy efficiency
Home Mode    ᴏᴄ ∢▶  Premium Mode   Shop Mode
↻ Proceed              ◀◀ Back
```
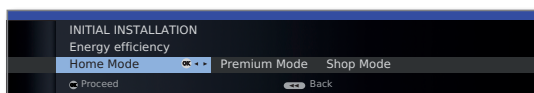
◀ ▶ Select **Energy efficiency**.

Decide how energy efficiently you want to operate your TV set. The value for the contrast (and thus the brightness of the background lighting) is adapted and the automatic dimmer activated or deactivated (see page 36) depending on the presetting.

Choosing **Home Mode** automatically activates shutdown. For **Premium Mode** or **Shop Mode**, automatic shutdown is initially deactivated.

See page 6 for further information on automatic shutdown.

Energy efficiency (continued)

Home Mode:
The emphasis for home use is on low energy consumption. The automatic dimmer is activated.

Premium Mode:
This mode optimises the settings to a brighter environment at a higher energy consumption. The automatic dimmer is activated.

Shop Mode:
The picture settings are aligned to operation in the presentation room. The automatic dimmer is deactivated. If the ambient brightness diminishes, the energy consumption is not reduced.

The presetting can be changed later in the **TV menu** under **Picture → Picture adjustment → Presettings** (see page 36) or under **Settings → Energy efficiency**.

OK proceed.

Location of TV set

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION
Location of TV set          (1/2)
A    Austria        GB   United Kingdom  ᴏᴄ ∢∿
AUS  Australia      H    Hungary
B    Belgium        I    Italy
CH   Switzerland    IRL  Ireland
CZ   Czech Republic L    Luxembourg
D    Germany        N    Norway
DK   Denmark        NL   Netherlands
E    Spain          NZ   New Zealand
F    France         P    Portugal
FIN  Finland        PL   Poland
↻ Proceed              ◀◀ Back
```

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select **Location of TV set** (national defaults are adopted).
For certain locations (e.g. Australia), there is finally a selection screen where you can indicate in which state/territory the device is being operated.

OK Proceed.

Operating mode

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION
Operating mode
As TV set                        ᴏᴄ ↕
As monitor only
↻ Proceed              ◀◀ Back
```

▲ ▼ Select the **Operating mode**.

Use the TV set **As TV set**:

Use the TV set **As monitor only**:

OK Proceed.

Selecting antennas

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION
Connect antenna cable(s)
Antenna cable(s) for:      to antenna socket(s):
Antenna/cable (analogue)   ANT TV              ☑ ▭ ⁝
DVB-T                      ANT TV              ☑
DVB-C                      ANT TV              ☑
DVB-S  (cable 1)           ANT SAT
DVB-S  (cable 2)           ANT SAT2
⟳ Proceed                  ▭▭ Connect/disconnect
                           ◄◄ Back
```
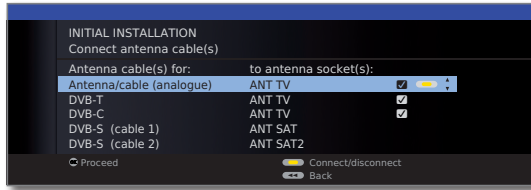
▲ ▼ Select antenna cable.

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Yellow button: Connect/disconnect** antenna cable.

Antenna/cable (analogue): analogue stations via cable/antenna
DVB-T: digital terrestrial stations
DVB-C: digital stations via cable
DVB-S (cable 1): digital stations via satellite
DVB-S (cable 2) [(1] **:** digital stations via satellite

Depending on which antenna(s) was (were) selected, the appropriate settings are called later during the routine.

OK proceed.

Subtitle and audio languages (DVB)

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION
Subtitle and audio languages (DVB)
Favoured subtitle language      English    ◖ ✛ ...
Alternative subtitle language   German
Favoured audio language         English
Alternative audio language      German
Audio commentary                off
⟳ Proceed                       ◄◄ Back
```
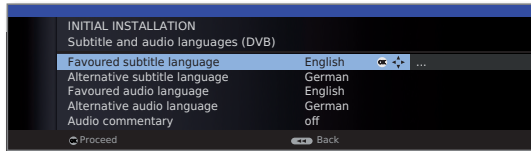
▲ ▼ ◄ ▶ Select desired languages and alternative languages for subtitles and audio for DVB programmes (see page 61).
Set up audio commentary for the visually impaired (see page 43).

OK Proceed.

Depending on which antennas (DVB-T, DVB-C, DVB-S) were selected, the appropriate settings appear below.

Setting options for DVB-T reception:
If you have not selected a DVB-T antenna in the antenna selection: Continue with **setting options for DVB-C reception** on page 24.

Network selection
If several networks are available over DVB-T, you can decide which network you want to receive your channels from.

▲ ▼ Select network,
OK Proceed.

Settings

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-T)
Scrambled stations   no          ✛  yes
Search method        Channel search
⟳ Proceed                        ◄◄
```

▲ ▼ ◄ ▶ Select and adapt settings for DVB-T reception.

Encrypted stations
You can state whether coded stations are to be searched for in the search/update. Select **yes** to save all found scrambled stations. However, these stations can only be received in connection with a CA module and the appropriate Smart Card. Handling of the CA module is described on page 63.

If a CA module with a SmartCard is already plugged in for the station search, all the stations which this module can descramble are also saved when **no** is preset.

Search method
If you want to run the station search independently of the channel grid, select **frequency search** for the search method.

OK Proceed.

Supply voltage

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-T)
Antenna
Supply voltage
no (0V)            ◖ ◄ ▶  yes (5V)
⟳ Proceed              ◄◄ Back
```

◄ ▶ Select supply voltage **no / yes**.

Use a DVB-T antenna that requires a supply voltage (active antenna) and which is not already supplied via a power adapter, then select **yes (5V)** for the antenna's power supply.

How to align your DVB-T antenna is described on page 31.

OK Proceed.

[(1] only for TV sets with DR+.

Setting options for DVB-C reception:

If you have not selected a DVB-C antenna in the antenna selection: Continue with **Setting options for DVB-S reception** (see right hand column).

Network selection: If several networks are available over DVB-C, you can decide which network you want to receive your channels from. The normal DVB-C settings are derived from the selection of the location or network and do not need to be changed. Exactly which of the following settings are present is dependent on which network is selected.

▲ ▼ Select network,
OK Proceed.

Settings

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-C)
Scrambled stations        no              ⊹    yes
Search method             Channel search
Start frequency           047.0 MHz
Network ID                none
Symbol rate 1 (DVB-C)     6875
Symbol rate 2 (DVB-C)     6900
QAM modulation 1          64
QAM modulation 2          256

⟳ Proceed                                    ◀◀
```
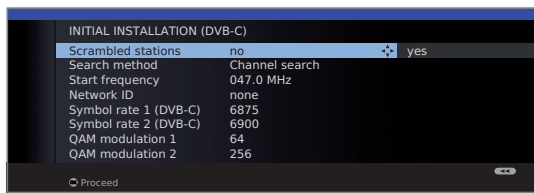
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select and adapt settings for DVB-C reception.

Encrypted stations: You can state whether coded stations are to be searched for in the search/update. Select **yes** to save all found scrambled stations. However, these stations can only be received in connection with a CA module and the appropriate Smart Card. Handling of the CA module is described on page 63.

If a CA module with a SmartCard is already plugged in for the station search, all the stations which this module can descramble are also saved when **no** is preset.

Search method: If you want to run the station search independently of the channel grid, select **frequency search** for the search method.

Start frequency: The DVB stations are only searched for in the frequency range above the start frequency.

Network ID

Symbol rate

QAM modulation: Only change these defaults if you are familiar with other symbol rates and types of modulation or if you have to specify the network ID for your cable network. In the case of small cable networks fed directly from the satellite, the rate of 6900 might have to be replaced by 6111. Your cable provider has the information you need.

OK Proceed.

Setting options for DVB-S reception:

If you have not selected a DVB-S antenna in the antenna selection: Continue with **Setting options for all types of reception** on page 28.

The normal DVB-S settings are derived from the selection of the location and do not need to be changed in most cases.

Select satellite installation

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
Select satellite installation
Single satellite                            ⧠ ⬍
2 satellites on 22 kHz switchbox
2 satellites on toneburst switch
Max. 4 satellites on DiSEqC multiswitch
DiSEqC one cable communal system
other communal installation

⟳ Proceed                    ◀◀ Back
```
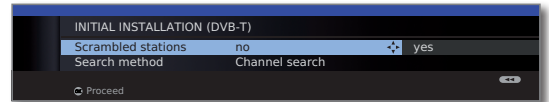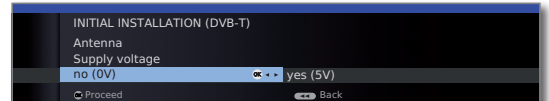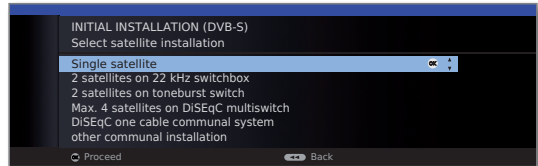
▲ ▼ Selecting the satellite system.
Specify how you receive which satellite(s) (single satellite or type of satellite system). Ask your dealer if required.

Single satellite: Reception of a single satellite via a connected LNC (LNB). See page 25 for settings.

2 satellites on 22 kHz switchbox: Reception of two different satellites with two LNCs (LNBs) which are connected to the TV set by a 22 kHz switchbox. See page 25 for settings.

2 satellites on toneburst switch: Reception of two different satellites with two LNCs (LNBs) which are connected to the TV set by a toneburst switch. See page 25 for settings.

Max. 4 satellites on DiSEqC multiswitch: The TV set controls a DiSEqC multiswitch to which up to four LNCs (LNBs) for different satellites are connected. See page 26 for settings.

DiSEqC one cable communal system: Select setting if the TV set is connected to a DiSEqC single-cable system (according to EN 50494). Several Sat receivers can be connected to one Sat cable. See page 26 for settings.

other communal installation: Select setting if the TV set is connected to a single-cable system (without DiSEqC). Several Sat receivers can be connected to one Sat cable. Unlike a DiSEqC single-cable system there are restrictions in the range of certain reception frequencies in single-cable community systems. See page 27 for settings.

OK Proceed
(to the appropriate page of the satellite system).

Setting options for the satellite system (single satellite):

Select single
satellite
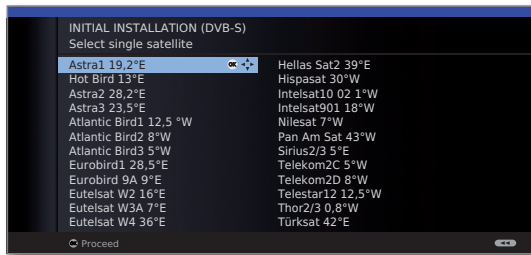
```
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
Select single satellite
Astra1 19,2°E                    OK        Hellas Sat2 39°E
Hot Bird 13°E                              Hispasat 30°W
Astra2 28,2°E                              Intelsat10 02 1°W
Astra3 23,5°E                              Intelsat901 18°W
Atlantic Bird1 12,5 °W                     Nilesat 7°W
Atlantic Bird2 8°W                         Pan Am Sat 43°W
Atlantic Bird3 5°W                         Sirius2/3 5°E
Eurobird1 28,5°E                           Telekom2C 5°W
Eurobird 9A 9°E                            Telekom2D 8°W
Eutelsat W2 16°E                           Telestar12 12,5°W
Eutelsat W3A 7°E                           Thor2/3 0,8°W
Eutelsat W4 36°E                           Türksat 42°E
         ↻ Proceed
```

▲ ▼ Select satellite,
OK Proceed.

Network
selection

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION
Network selection
other network                    OK
CanalDigitaal
↻ Proceed                        Back
```

▲ ▼ Select network.
If several networks are available over DVB-S, you
can decide which network you want to receive
your channels from.
OK Proceed.

High band

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
High band
no   yes (with 0/22 kHz)         OK
↻ Proceed                        Back
```
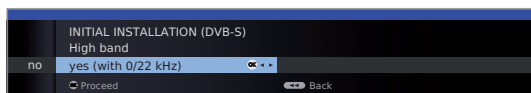
◀ ▶ High band **no / yes**.
Specify here whether the high band of the select-
ed satellite is to be searched in addition to the low
band.
OK Proceed.

LNB
frequencies

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
LNB frequencies
Low band       9750 MHz
High band      10600 MHz
↻ Proceed                        Back
```

◀ ▶ Set LNB frequencies.
Normally, you do not need to change the values
for high and low band, unless the LNC (LNB) of
your satellite system uses a different oscillator
frequency (important for the frequency display).

OK Proceed.
(with **Setting options for DVB-S reception (contin-
ued)** on page 27).

**Setting options for the satellite system (2 satellites on 22 kHz
switchbox / 2 satellites on toneburst switch):**

Satellite
selection

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
Satellite selection
Satellite 1      Astra1 19,2°E             ...
Satellite 2      Hot Bird 13°E
↻ Proceed                        Back
```

▲ ▼ Select **Satellite 1** / **Satellite 2**,
▶ select satellites from list,
OK Proceed.

Network
selection

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION
Network selection
other network                    OK
CanalDigitaal
↻ Proceed                        Back
```

▲ ▼ Select network.
If several networks are available over DVB-S, you
can decide which network you want to receive
your channels from.
OK Proceed.

LNB
frequencies
(22 kHz
switchbox)

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
LNB frequencies
ASTRA1 19,2°E      9750 MHz
Hot Bird 13°E      9750 MHz
↻ Proceed                        Back
```

LNB
frequencies
(toneburst
switch)

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
LNB frequencies
ASTRA1 19,2°E Low band    9750 MHz
ASTRA1 19,2°E High band   10600 MHz
Hot Bird 13°E Low band    9750 MHz
Hot Bird 13°E High band   10600 MHz
↻ Proceed                        Back
```

◀ ▶ Set LNB frequencies.
Normally, you do not need to change the values
for high and low band, unless the LNC (LNB) of
your satellite system uses a different oscillator
frequency (important for the frequency display).

OK Proceed.
(with **Setting options for DVB-S reception (contin-
ued)** on page 27).

Setting options for the satellite system
(max. 4 satellites on DiSEqC multiswitch):

Settings DiSEqC multiswitch

INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
Repeat rate	none	1 2
Control voltage 13/18V	on	
22kHz signal	Band	
Toneburst	off	
⟳ Proceed   Back

▲ ▼ ◄ ► Select and adapt settings for the DiSEqC multiswitch.

Repeat rate   The refresh rate determines how often a DiSEqC command is output. A refresh is only necessary with cascaded systems.

Control voltage   The control voltage controls the switching of the polarisation level (horizontal/vertical) in non-DiSEqC capable components (e.g. control of single LNBs via DiSEqC multiswitch).

22kHz signal   The 22kHz signal controls the switching between high and low band in the **Band** setting. The **Position** setting controls the selection of the satellites in non-DiSEqC capable components.

Toneburst   The Toneburst controls the selection of the satellites in non-DiSEqC but toneburst capable components with the **Position** and **Option** settings.

OK Proceed

Satellite selection

INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
Satellite selection
Satellite 1	Astra1 19,2°E	...
Satellite 2	Hot Bird 13°E	
Satellite 3	Eutelsat W2 16°E	
Satellite 4	none	
⟳ Proceed   Back

▲ ▼ Select **Satellite 1** ... **Satellite 4**,
► select satellites from list,
OK Proceed.

Network selection

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Network selection
| other network | |
| CanalDigitaal | |
⟳ Proceed   Back

▲ ▼ Select network.
If several networks are available over DVB-S, you can decide which network you want to receive your channels from.
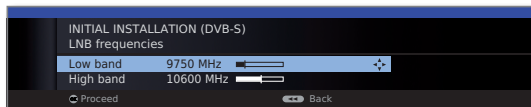**OK Proceed**.

LNB frequencies

INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
LNB frequencies
ASTRA1 19,2°E Low band	9750 MHz	
ASTRA1 19,2°E High band	10600 MHz	
Hot Bird 13°E Low band	9750 MHz	
Hot Bird 13°E High band	10600 MHz	
Eutelsat W2 16°E Low band	9750 MHz	
Eutelsat W2 16°E High band	10600 MHz	
⟳ Proceed   Back

◄ ► Set LNB frequencies.
You do not normally need to change the values.

OK Proceed.

(with **Setting options for DVB-S reception (continued)** on page 27).

Setting options for the satellite system
(DiSEqC one cable communal system):

DiSEqC one cable communal system

INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
Select DiSEqC single cable communal installation
DELTA SUM-514	
DELTA SUM-516	
DELTA SUM-518	
DELTA SUM-918	
DELTA SUM-928	
KATHREIN EXR-551	
KATHREIN EXR-552	
KATHREIN EXR-501	
⟳ Proceed

▲ ▼ Select DiSEqC single cable communal installation.
OK Proceed.

Satellite selection
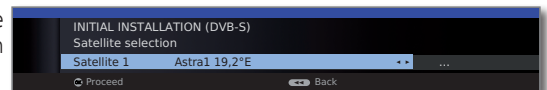
INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
Satellite selection
| Satellite 1 | Astra1 19,2°E | ... |
⟳ Proceed   Back

► Select satellites from list,
OK Proceed.

Network selection

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Network selection
| other network | |
| CanalDigitaal | |
⟳ Proceed   Back

▲ ▼ Select network.
If several networks are available over DVB-S, you can decide which network you want to receive your channels from.
OK Proceed.

LNB frequencies

INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
LNB frequencies
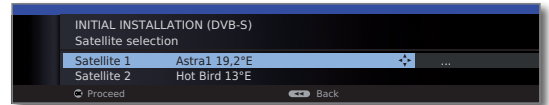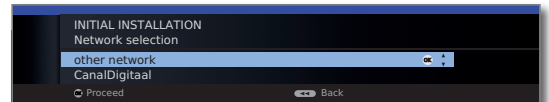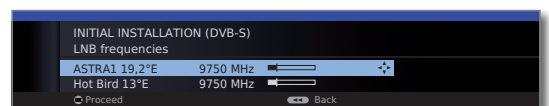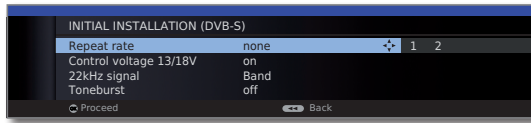| Low band | 9750 MHz | |
| High band | 10600 MHz | |
⟳ Proceed   Back
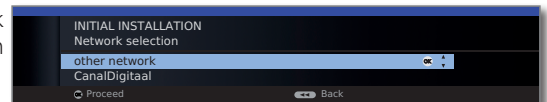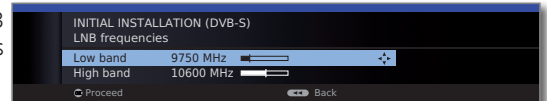
◄ ► Set LNB frequencies.
Normally, you do not need to change the values for high and low band, unless the LNC (LNB) of your satellite system uses a different oscillator frequency (important for the frequency display).

OK Proceed.

Manual registration (for socket ANT SAT)

INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
Manual registration (for socket ANT SAT)
Transmission channel	1	2 3 4 5 6
Transmission frequency	1284	
PIN protection	no	
Define/change PIN	0000	
⟳ Proceed

▲ ▼ ◄ ► Select and adjust settings for the DiSEqC single cable communal installation.

Transmission channel/ frequency   Select the desired transmission channel and the corresponding transmission frequency.

PIN protection   If your system is designed for it, it is possible to protect your used transmission data from use by other subscribers with a PIN.

OK Proceed.
(with **Setting options for DVB-S reception (continued)** on page 27).

Setting options for the satellite system (other communal installation):

Select single satellite

INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)
Select single satellite

Astra1 19,2°E	Hellas Sat2 39°E
Hot Bird 13°E	Hispasat 30°W
Astra2 28,2°E	Intelsat10 02 1°W
Astra3 23,5°E	Intelsat901 18°W
Atlantic Bird1 12,5 °W	Nilesat 7°W
Atlantic Bird2 8°W	Pan Am Sat 43°W
Atlantic Bird3 5°W	Sirius2/3 5°E
Eurobird1 28,5°E	Telekom2C 5°W
Eurobird 9A 9°E	Telekom2D 8°W
Eutelsat W2 16°E	Telestar12 12,5°W
Eutelsat W3A 7°E	Thor2/3 0,8°W
Eutelsat W4 36°E	Türksat 42°E

↺ Proceed

▲ ▼ Select satellite,
OK Proceed.

Network selection

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Network selection

other network
CanalDigitaal

↺ Proceed   Back

▲ ▼ Select network.
If several networks are available over DVB-S, you can decide which network you want to receive your channels from.

OK Proceed.

LNB settings

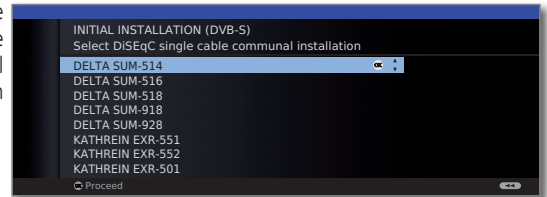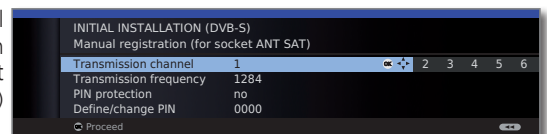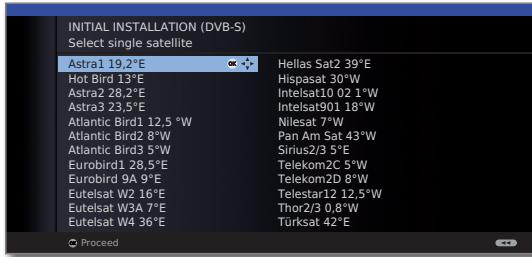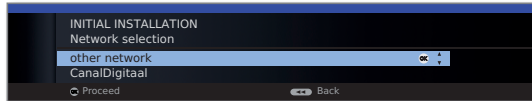INITIAL INSTALLATION (DVB-S)

LNB frequency   9750 MHz
Supply voltage   off

↺ Proceed   Back
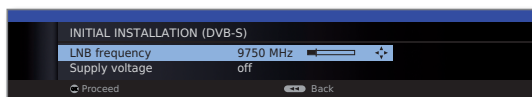
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select and adapt settings.

LNC frequency   Normally, you do not need to change the values for high and low band, unless the LNC (LNB) of your satellite system uses a different oscillator frequency (important for the frequency display).

Supply voltage   If your set is connected to a single-cable system without external voltage supply, you can connect the antenna supply (13V or 18V / max. 500mA).

OK Proceed.
(with **Setting options for all types of reception** on page 28).

Setting options for DVB-S reception (continued):

Test reception

FIRST INSTALLATION WIZARD
You should now receive a picture and sound from the following satellite:

ASTRA1 19,2°E   C/N   Level

If not, please align your dish correctly. If however it is correctly aligned and you have an older version you can proceed with ↺ .

↺ Proceed   Back
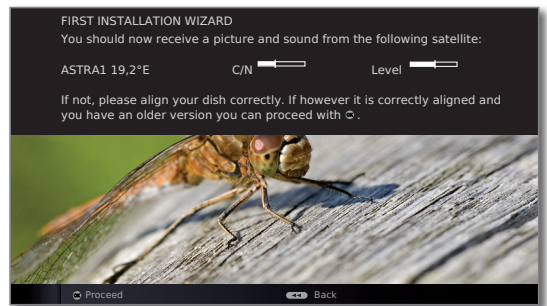
After you have made the previous settings, you should receive picture and sound of the selected satellites (only possible for Astra1 and HOTBIRD).

OK Proceed.

Settings

INITIAL INSTALLATION (ASTRA1 19,2°E)
HD station preferred   yes
Scrambled stations   no   yes
Search method   Channel search
Symbol rate 1 (DVB-S)   27500
Symbol rate 2 (DVB-S)   22000

↺ Proceed   Back

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select and adapt settings.

If several satellites are received, the following settings must be made for every satellite. The type of settings available may differ depending on the selected satellite or network.

HD station preferred   Here you can choose whether high resolution channels should be prioritised in the channel overview.

➡ The menu item is only available for certain receiving networks.

Encrypted stations   You can state whether coded stations are to be searched for in the search/update. Select **yes** to save all found scrambled stations. However, these stations can only be received in connection with a CA module and the appropriate Smart Card. Handling of the CA module is described on page 63.

If a CA module with a SmartCard is already plugged in for the station search, all the stations which this module can descramble are also saved when **no** is preset.

Search method   If you want to run the station search independently of the channel grid, select **frequency search** for the search method.

Symbol rates   The symbol rates are specified by the satellite provider and do not normally need to be changed.

OK Proceed.
(with **Setting options for all types of reception** on page 28).

Setting options for all types of reception:

Favoured
signal source

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Favoured signal source
DVB-T
DVB-C
ASTRA1 19,2°E
Antenna/cable (analogue)
↻ Proceed   ◀◀ Back

▲ ▼ Select favoured signal source.

Select the signal source from a list, the station of which is to be at the top of your station list (starting with station slot 1).

The listed signal sources depend on the selected antennas and, if the set is equipped with a satellite tuner, the type of satellite system used and the received satellites.

OK Proceed.

Logical
Channel
Number

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Logical Channel Number
Accept Logical Channel Number   no   ◀▶   yes
↻ Proceed   ◀◀ Back

◀ ▶ Accept Logical Channel Number **no / yes**.

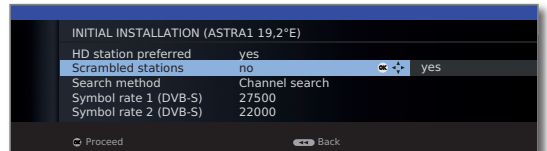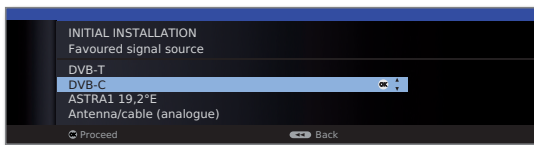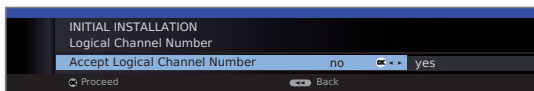In some countries, digital channels (DVB-T, DVB-C, DVB-S) are transmitted with a prescribed program number per channel; these are known as "Logical Channel Numbers" – "LCN".

If you select **yes** here, these prescribed channel slots will be used and the channels of the preferred signal source will be sorted as per LCN. Depending on the LCN, spaces or double channel allocations can occur in the numbering of the channel list (see page 29). In addition, stations in the station list can no longer be shifted (see page 46).

OK Proceed.

Overview of
settings for
station search

FIRST INSTALLATION WIZARD
Your TV set will perform the automatic search with the following settings:

Location of your TV set   United Kingdom
Signal source(s)   Antenna/cable (analogue)
                               DVB-T
                               DVB-C
                               DVB-S
Installation satellite   Single satellite (ASTRA1 19,2°E)
Favoured signal source   ASTRA1 19,2°E

↻ Start automatic search   ◀◀ Back

You will see a list of the selected settings. You can go back in steps with the ◀◀ button to make any changes to the settings.

OK Start automatic search.

The set now searches for TV and radio stations.

The stations found in the automatic search are divided into the appropriate station blocks depending on the previously selected antenna cables (signal sources). Subsequently the stations can only be re-sorted within these blocks.

➡ At the beginning of the station list you will find the block with the stations of the preferred signal source. Any mixed sorting of stations from different signal sources is only possible with the favourites list.

Select
bouquet
(only DVB-S;
if available)

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Select bouquet
TNTSAT C1 (0xc00c)
TNTSAT C2 (0xc00d)
TNTSAT C3 (0xc00e)
TNTSAT C4 (0xc00f)

▲ ▼ Select bouquet.

If you have selected satellite ASTRA as the source of DVB-S and further bouquets are available, select the Bouquet that is valid for you.

OK Proceed.

Select region
(if available)

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Select region
none
Elbonia
Ruritania
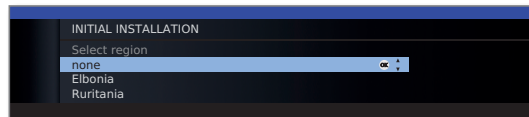
▲ ▼ Select the region.

Depending on the set's location, which signal sources are available, the network that is selected and the channel, it may be necessary to select the region (possibly main region/sub region) that corresponds to your TV's location.

OK Proceed.

Station
selection if
same LCN

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Station selection if same LCN
France 2 HD
BBC TWO
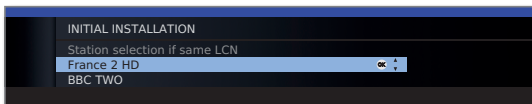
▲ ▼ Choose station.

If several channels have the same LCN (Logical Channel Number), then you can choose here which channel should be saved into the channel slot. The channels that were not selected will be sorted in at the end of the channel list.

➠ It may be that when searching, several channel slots are affected and this selection process has to occur several times.

OK Proceed.

TV station
sorting
(only DVB-S)

INITIAL INSTALLATION
TV station sorting
Take HD+ reception into account
Don't take HD+ reception into account
↻ Proceed   ◄◄ Back

▲ ▼ Select the order for the TV channels.

If you receive the HD+ range of channels, then you can sort all these from the standard HD capable stations to their correct places in the list of channels, where otherwise their non-HD capable equivalents would be.

➠ The selection is only available if **encrypted stations → yes** has been chosen (see page 27).

OK Proceed.

Info
TV stations

FIRST INSTALLATION WIZARD
The automatic TV station search and sorting has ended.
966 new TV station(s) has (have) been found.

The number of found TV stations is displayed.

OK Proceed.

Structure TV
station list

FIRST INSTALLATION WIZARD: STRUCTURE OF TV STATION LIST
The TV stations found in the automatic search were divided into appropriate station blocks according to the previously selected antenna cables (signal sources). The stations can only be reorganised later within these blocks. The block with the stations of your favoured signal source is at the top of the station list.

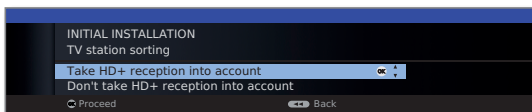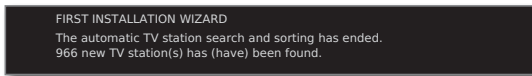| Signal source	Associated station numbers
ASTRA1 19,2°E	1- 900
DVB-C	901-1300
DVB-T	1301-1400
Antenna/cable (analogue)	1401-1500

The structure of the TV station list is displayed.

OK Proceed.

Info
radio stations

FIRST INSTALLATION WIZARD
The automatic radio station search and sorting has ended.
336 new radio station(s) has (have) been found.

The number of found radio stations is displayed.

OK Proceed.

Structure radio
station list

FIRST INSTALLATION WIZARD:
STRUCTURE OF RADIO STATION LIST
The radio stations found in the automatic search were divided into appropriate station blocks according to the previously selected antenna cables (signal sources). The stations can only be reorganised later within these blocks. The block with the stations of your favoured signal source is at the top of the station list.

Signal source(s)	Associated station numbers
ASTRA1 19,2°E	1- 300
DVB-C	301-500
DVB-T	501-700
Antenna/cable (analogue)	701-900

The structure of the radio station list is displayed.

OK Proceed.

Age-related
lock

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Age-related lock
no   yes
↻ Proceed   ◄◄ Back
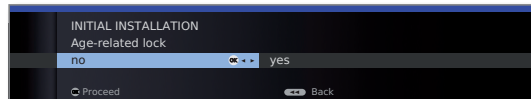
◄ ▶ Select **Age-related lock**.

You can specify an age limit for your TV set here. DVB broadcasts which have an appropriate age identification are locked and can only be watched after entering the access code (see page 60).

In some countries, the **yes/no** choice is not present for some channels, and a compulsory age check must be entered.

OK Proceed.

Time and date

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Time and date
Time   09:19:14
Date   26.02.2010
↻ Proceed   ◄◄ Back
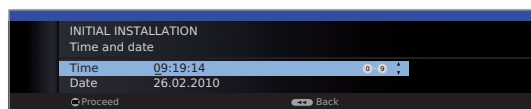
▲ ▼ Select time / date.

If no values or no correct values have been entered for the data and time, enter the correct values with the numeric buttons here.

OK Proceed.

Sound playback via ...

SOUND COMPONENTS
Sound playback via ...
TV speakers
Speaker system
HiFi/AV amplifier
Sound projector
HiFi/AV amplifier or TV speakers (switchable)
Sound projector or TV speakers (switchable)
Proceed

▲ ▼ Select sound components.

This selection indicates which sound components you want to use to hear your TV sound. Depending on the selection, the sound component wizard starts with which you can make further settings.

The sound component wizard is described from page 119 and can also be started at any time outside of first time operation (**TV menu** under **Connections → Sound components)**.

OK Proceed.

Network configuration

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Network configuration
Perform now   Do not perform or perform later
Proceed   Back

◀ ▶ Select the option.

With the selection, specify whether you want to configure the available network adapter now.

Perform now: Make settings for network adapter (see page 66) and proxy server (see page 68).

Do not perform or perform later: Skip network adapter configuration.
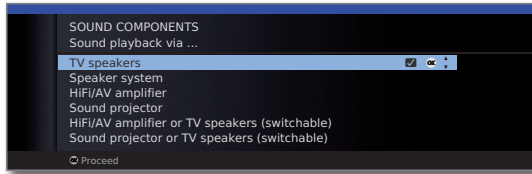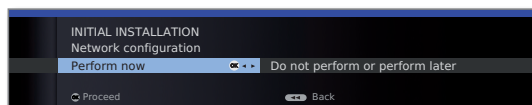
OK Proceed.

Inform about new software

INITIAL INSTALLATION WIZARD
You have the option of performing a software update via the Internet. Please specify whether the TV set is to automatically inform you about newly available software.
In accordance with the local laws and regulations, we would like to point out that set numbers, the installation location of your TV set, previous updates and the current software version will be processed and stored by an IT system, if you wish to perform software updates via the Internet. This data ensures that we are always able to offer you an optimum service. All data is treated as confidential.
Note: you can change this setting at any time by selecting the following options: "TV menu -> Settings -> Miscellaneous -> Software update -> via Internet".

INITIAL INSTALLATION
Inform about new software
no   yes
End of wizard   Back

If you have an existing Internet connection, you can find out if new software is available for your TV set (see also page 133).

Please note the information shown concerning data protection.

◀ ▶ Select **yes** or **no**.

OK End of wizard.

<div style="display: flex;">

<div style="width: 50%;">

TV set as a monitor

You can also use your TV set just as a monitor, i.e. if you only use it with a PC. The tuner in the TV set cannot be used in this mode.

You select the option to use the TV set just as a monitor when performing the initial installation (see page 22).

```
INITIAL INSTALLATION WIZARD
Please specify which AV channel your TV set should switch on to.



    INITIAL INSTALLATION
    AV selection
    HDMI3
    HDMI2
    HDMI1                                    OK
    PC IN
    AVS
    AV
    VIDEO
    ⟳ Proceed                           ◄► Back
```
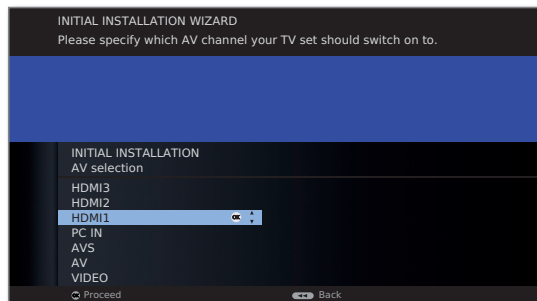
▲ ▼ Select AV connection.

The selected AV connection is shown when switching the TV on. To choose other AV connections, see page 33.

OK Proceed.

Initial setup continues with the **Time and date** setup (see page 29).

</div>

<div style="width: 50%;">

Positioning/aligning DVB-T antenna

If you are receiving one or more DVB-T stations with picture and sound interference then you should change the installation location and alignment of the antenna. Ask your dealer to tell you which channels are used to broadcast the DVB-T stations in your region.
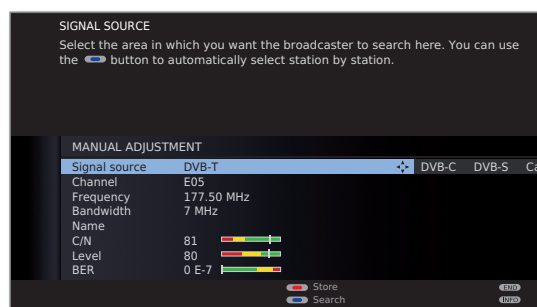
➠ In normal TV mode, without other displays. A DVB-T station is received and selected.

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

(OK) ◄ ► Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ► Select **Stations**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ► Select **Manual adjustment**,
OK call manual adjustment.

```
SIGNAL SOURCE
Select the area in which you want the broadcaster to search here. You can use
the ⬭ button to automatically select station by station.



    MANUAL ADJUSTMENT
    Signal source       DVB-T              ✛   DVB-C   DVB-S   Ca
    Channel             E05
    Frequency           177.50 MHz
    Bandwidth           7 MHz
    Name
    C/N                 81
    Level               80
    BER                 0 E-7
                                   ⬭ Store              END
                                   ⬭ Search             INFO
```

The signal source is already on DVB-T due to the station preselection.

Position and align the antenna in such a manner that maximum values for **C/N** and **Level** are obtained.

⬤⬤⬤ **Blue button:** Start search.

Search for DVB-T stations one after another and compare values for **C/N** and **Level**.
Then position/align the antenna to the weakest station so that maximum values for **C/N** and **Level** are obtained. The value for **BER** should be as low as possible.

Thereafter perform an automatic search for all DVB-T stations (see page 44).

</div>

</div>

Select station

Select station with P+ / P–

P+/P– Station up/down.

The status display with station title, progress bar, time and sound identification signal is shown briefly (see page 42).

➡ If Favourites are selected, you can change to the corresponding station in the Favorites list using **P+/P–** (see page 33).

➡ The symbols for the sound identification are described on page 42.

➡ If there are additional languages or DVB subtitles for DVB stations, then language and subtitle selection is shown below the station display.
See also page 43: Selection possibilities for DVB stations.

Select station using the numeric buttons

1-digit stations

Hold the **numeric button** down for a little bit longer: The channel will change immediately.

or:

Press the **numeric button** briefly, the station changes after 2 seconds (changes immediately in case up to 9 stations are stored).

2-digit and 3-digit stations

Press first (and second) **numeric button** briefly.

Hold the last **numeric button** down for a little bit longer: The channel will change immediately.

or:

Press all the **numeric buttons** and the channel changes two seconds after the last number was entered (up to 99 or 999 saved channels it will change immediately).

4-digit stations

Press all four **numeric buttons**, the station changes immediately.

➡ If Favourites are selected, you can change to the corresponding station in the Favourites list using the numeric buttons (see page 33). Maximum two-digit station numbers are possible.

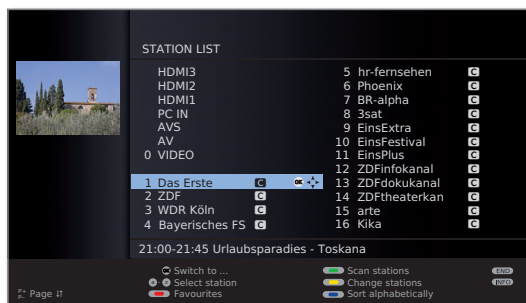➡ If you select an unoccupied station slot, the next available station is switched to.

Select station with the station list

➡ In normal TV operation, without further displays, no favourites selected:

OK Call **Station list**.

Sorting numerically

P+/P– Scroll in the pages of the station list.

◀◀ ▶▶ Jump to the next station block.

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark stations.

or:

Input the channel number.
The marker will switch to the selected station. The marked station is shown as a small picture.
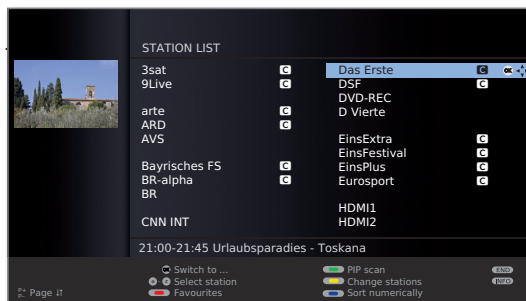
OK The marked station is called.

Blue button: Changes the sorting between **numerically** and **alphabetically**.

Sorting alphabetically

Input the first letter (see also page 12).
The first station for the specified letters is marked.

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark stations.
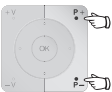**OK** The marked station is called.

Select station via favourites list

You can save your favourite stations in 6 favourites lists (e.g. for multiple users). Each favourites list can contain up to 99 stations. After initial installation, 10 stations from the station list are already stored in the first list. Change the favourites list to suit your requirements (see **Put together / change favourites lists** on page 49).

➠ In normal TV mode, without other displays:

OK calls the station list.

Red button: Calls up the last used favourites list.

P+/P– Scroll in the pages of the favourites list.

Select station directly with **numeric buttons**. Or:

▲ ▼ Mark stations.
◀ ▶ Select other favourites list.
OK The marked station is called.

➠ Other favourites lists can only be selected if these contain stations.

Red button: Back to the station list.
Green button: Scan all stations of the currently selected favourites list.
Yellow button: Change the Favourites lists, see page 49.

Explanation of the favourites lists:

The selection made with the red button (favourites list) is retained until you switch back to the station list with the red button.

If favourites are selected, the name of the favourites list appears in the status display after the station name after changing stations.

Explanation of the icons following station names:

T DVB-T station (digital terrestrial via antenna)
C DVB-C station (digital via cable)
S DVB-S station (digital via satellite)
⊙ⁿ Coded station
CI+ CI Plus coded station
🔒 Locked station (see Parental lock on page 60)

Selecting audio/video source

Select the AV source via the AV selection

➠ In normal TV mode, without other displays:

Call **AV selection**.

▲ ▼ Select desired connection,
OK switch over.

If the selected AV source provides a signal (picture), it should be visible now.

For the **VIDEO** selection the set switches to programme place 0 (signal source antenna/cable (analogue), factory setting channel E36). The TV set shows the signal of a provider via antenna (see page 115). The channel can be changed as required (see page 45).

Select the AV source via station list

➠ In normal TV mode, without other displays:

OK Call the station list.
If the favourites list is displayed, switch to the station list first.

The connections are always at the beginning of the list in numerical sorting.
The connections are sorted into the list in alphabetical order in alphabetic sorting.

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select connection.
OK Switch over.

Adjusting the sound

Switching sound off/on

Sound off.
Sound on: Press the button again or increase the volume using **V+**.

Setting the volume

V+/V– Volume louder / quieter.

The volume bar will be shown briefly if no other menu is displayed.

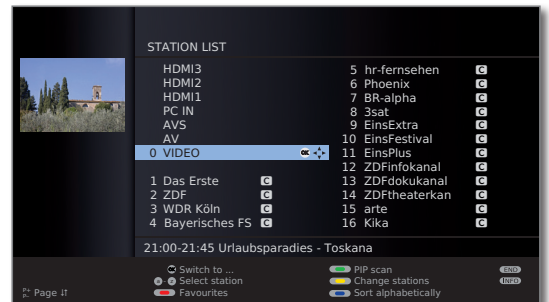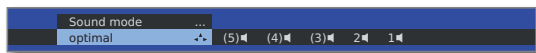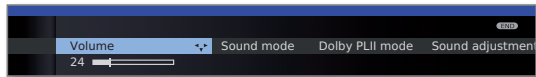## Setting the Sound mode

Call **Sound mode**.

Sound mode	...					
optimal	∴	(5)◄	(4)◄	(3)◄	2◄	1◄

◄ ► Select the number of speakers you want to hear.

Additional sound settings

➥ As long as you can still see the volume bar or the selection of speakers for sound mode:

▲ Call additional sound settings.

Volume	∵	Sound mode	Dolby PLII mode	Sound adjustment
24				

◄ ► Select sound setting (right column),
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ► Make changes.

Sound settings via the TV menu

➥ In normal TV mode, without other displays.

MENU: Call **TV menu**.

◄ ► Select **Sound**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ► Select desired sound setting (right column),
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ► Make changes.

Explanations of the sound settings:

Sound mode
Select the number of speakers you want to hear. The selection depends on the connected sound components (from page 119) and on the transmitted audio signal.
➥ If the number of speakers appears in brackets, the sound of missing speakers is transmitted by the existing speakers (virtual).

optimal
The momentarily reproduced audio signal is output with the ideal number of speakers.

1◄ Play centre sound or mono (left/right).
2◄ Play front sound (L/R stereo).
3◄ Play front and centre sound.
4◄ Play front and surround sound.
5◄ Play front, surround and centre sound.
Amplifier◄ Play via an external HiFi amplifier. Selection is only possible if an amplifier has been selected in the sound components wizard (see page 124).

Dolby PLII mode
Here you can make Dolby Pro Logic II sound settings for movie and music. Menu item only appears with certain sound mode settings.

Sound adjustment
Speech, Classical, Pop, Custom music, and Custom film sound.

Audio commentary volume
Set the volume of the audio commentary to be relative to the volume of the programme being transmitted. Should negative values result (those in the area of **-50… -1**), the audio commentary is quieter than the programme sound. Should positive values result (those in the area of **+1… +50**), the audio commentary is louder than the programme sound. If the value **0** results, then the audio commentary is at the exactly the same volume as the programme sound.

The menu item only appears if audio commentary is activated (see page 43) and is offered by the current station. Additionally, the **Loudspeaker sound** or **Headphone sound** must be set to **normal + audio commentary** must be switched on (see next page).

Headphone volume
Adjust the headphones volume.

Loudness
Proper boost of bass and treble tones at low volume.

Sound-picture synchronisation
If the sound does not exactly match the picture, you can correct it here. If you move to the left in the bar you delay the sound in relation to the picture. If you move to the right you accelerate it in relation to the picture. The sound is adapted in time steps of 10ms each.
The Sound-picture synchronisation menu item only appears for DVB stations.

more ...
Call with **OK** (see next page).

Explanations of the sound settings:

more ...

Loudspeaker/ Headphone sound
For analogue stations: In the case of programmes with twin sound, you can select separately between Mono/ Stereo or Sound 1 or Sound 2 for the loudspeakers and the headphones.

For DVB channels: You can choose here if you wish to listen to a special soundtrack for the visually impaired over the speakers. This soundtrack uses an audio commentary to describe the action taking place on-screen. The menu item only appears if an audio commentary is offered by the current channel.

Auto Volume
Reduces volume differences, e.g. for advertisements that are too loud.

AV output signal
You can indicate here which sound is output via the AV socket for dual sound programmes: Sound 1 (e.g. main language), sound 2 (e.g. foreign language), or sound 1+2 (both simultaneously).

Maximum volume
Determining the maximum volume that can be set.

max. switch on volume
Specify the volume that is set when switching on the TV set with the mains switch.
If the volume is higher when switching the TV set to the standby mode than specified here, then it is reduced automatically to the fixed maximum switching on volume when it is turned on again.

Volume adjustment for current station
The volume can differ according to the individual stations. If the sound is too loud or too quiet in relation to other stations, adjust the volume. When the menu is open, you can select the stations one after another with **P+/P–** and adjust every single station conveniently.

Balance
Set stereo balance so that the volume impression is identical on the left and right.

Auto speech detection
If the automatic speech detection is activated, the sound of the current programme is automatically output with optimum comprehensibility when speech is detected.
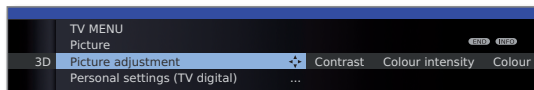
Adjusting the picture

MENU: Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Picture**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

```
TV MENU
Picture                                          ENDE   INFO
3D   Picture adjustment        ✛   Contrast   Colour intensity   Colour
     Personal settings (TV digital)      ...
```

◀ ▶ Select the desired picture function,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Make changes.

Explanations of the picture settings:

3D	Select the settings for your TV set's 3D display (see page 38).
Picture adjustment	You can switch between three fixed picture setting variants and the three personal picture values that you have set here (see page 37).
Contrast	The contrast setting depends on the brightness of the room. The brighter the surroundings the higher the contrast should be set. The power consumption of the TV set is directly dependent on the value set here (see also page 22).
Colour intensity	Set the colour intensity to suit your personal taste.
Colour temperature	Here, you can give the TV picture a warmer or colder hue according to your personal taste.
Brightness	Set the brightness so that the black areas of the picture only just appear black.
Sharpness	Here you can adjust picture sharpness to obtain the best definition.
Digital Noise Control (DNC)	With active DNC (Digital Noise Control) you can eliminate or reduce picture noise.
more ...	Call with **OK** (see right hand column).

Explanations of the picture settings (continuation):

Image$^+$ Active	Picture improvement on/off and demo mode for Image$^+$ Active.
Auto dimming - Room	If this auto dimming is active then the television picture contrast is automatically reduced when the room brightness diminishes (Optical Power Control – OPC). This will also reduce the power consumption of the TV.
	⮞ Owing to a reduction in the luminance in 3D mode for technical reasons, this function is deactivated when showing 3D content.
Auto dimming - Video (VBD+)	If this automatic dimming ("Video compensating Backlight Dimming") is active then, dependant on the current video content, the background lighting is reduced and concurrently the video signal is enhanced resulting in improved contrast to your television picture. This will also reduce the power consumption of the TV.
	⮞ Owing to a reduction in the luminance in 3D mode for technical reasons, this function is deactivated when showing 3D content.
Film quality impr. (DMM)	DMM reduces jolt in rapid picture object movements and rolling text displays. This applies especially for movies.
Auto format	Automatic detection and setting of the picture format for Cinemascope or widescreen movies.
Picture format	Set picture format (see page 37).
Move picture up/down	Move picture vertically (see page 37).

Selecting the picture format

➠ The picture format cannot be altered if an HbbTV application [1] is active (see page 82) or if the TV set is in 3D mode (see page 39).

Press the **Picture format button** until the desired picture format is set or press

Picture format			
4:3	Panorama	◀ ▶ Zoom	16:9
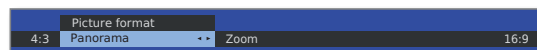
◀ ▶ to select the desired picture format.

The **Panorama** picture format can be set between proportionally correct and format filling display. Black bars are visible on the left and right of the picture in the proportionally correct display.

Switch: Keep the **M button** on the TV pressed, at the same time, press the **Picture format button** on the remote control briefly.

Reset: Press the same button combination again.

Explanations of the picture formats:

➠ The setting options depend on the transmitted picture content.

16:9 Proportionally correct display of 16:9 broadcasts.

4:3 Proportionally correct display of 4:3 broadcasts.

Panorama Proportionally correct or format filling display (as-delivered state) of 4:3 broadcasts on the 16:9 screen. Station logo and subtitles remain visible.
See above for switching the Panorama mode.

Zoom Proportionally correct display. Maximum picture magnification.

PALplus Is a 4:3-compatible 16:9 picture broadcast supplied by the station which is detected automatically.

If a high resolution video signal is displayed on the TV set or fed in via the interfaces PC IN, HDMI1, HDMI2 or HDMI3, the picture formats 16:9 PC, 16:9 TV, 16:9 Zoom, 4:3 PC, 4:3 TV and 4:3 Zoom can be set.
In the PC formats, the complete picture content will be shown. In the TV formats a small part of the picture is cropped. This may be necessary to hide possible interference at the edge of the picture, which arises from the signal supplied.

Move picture vertically

➠ In normal TV mode without other displays.

▲ ▼ Move picture up/down.

Move picture up/down		
2	▬▭▭▭	⟷

To show subtitles or news tickers which have been cut off, the picture can be moved up or down in the picture formats **Panorama** and **Zoom** (not with high resolution signal) with the **arrow buttons ▲ ▼** .

Presettings / Personal settings for picture adjustment

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Picture**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Picture adjustment**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

TV MENU		
Picture		
Picture adjustment		END INFO
Presettings (TV digital)	⟷	Personal settings (TV digital)
Home Mode	...	
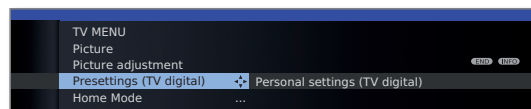
◀ ▶ Select **Presettings** or **Personal settings**.
▼ For presettings, go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select the desired presetting for the picture.
OK Confirm selection.

Explanations for Picture adjustment:

If you select **Presettings**, the picture settings for the signal input group currently active are set to predefined values. See Glossary for an explanation: **Signal input groups**.

Your own settings for contrast, colour intensity, colour temperature, brightness, sharpness and digital noise suppression are saved in the personal values. At the same time, you have your own personal values for each signal input group.

All picture and sound adjustments can be reset to the default values in one step for all signal input groups in the index of the TV set under **Reset picture/sound** or **Factory settings picture/sound**.

---

[1] Abhängig von den gewählten Einstellungen.

3D function

You can use the 3D functionality of your TV set to display 3D material transmitted by a channel or from an external player that is connected.

You require a pair of Loewe Active 3D Glasses to be able to use the 3D functionality in its entirety (see Accessories on page 143). Please read the operating instructions included with the 3D glasses.

3D settings

Using the 3D settings you can select the correct display format, should this not have been detected automatically. What's more, you can choose to view 3D material in 2D or "traditional" 2D material in 3D.

For 3D content that is being played back from an external HDMI player, the 3D display format is normally recognised correctly when the factory setting **3D mode → automatic** is selected. You may need to set the 3D mode manually to view 3D content from broadcasters.

➡ Owing to a reduction in the luminance in 3D mode for technical reasons, **Auto-dimming - Room** and **Auto-dimming - Video (VBD+)** (see page 36) are deactivated when 3D contents are displayed.

➡ If the TV set is operated with the remote control during a 3D playback, flicker effects can occur in the 3D glasses during this.

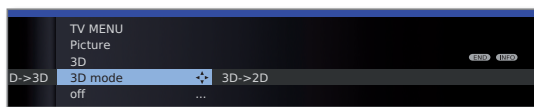(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◄ ▶ Select **Picture**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ▶ Select **3D**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

TV MENU		
Picture		
3D		⏹ ⓘ
D->3D	3D mode	3D->2D
	off	...

◄ ▶ Select the desired function,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ▶ Set the changes.

Explanations of the 3D settings:

2D->3D

on/off If you set 2D->3D to **on**, all 2D image material will be displayed in 3D. You will need to wear the 3D glasses to view it properly.

3D mode

off Here you can deactivate the 3D mode of the TV set. The TV set shows the 2D/3D image material in the same way as it is provided by the station or external player.

automatic If the TV is set to this setting (factory setting), then the TV set automatically switches over to the correct 3D mode, if this is possible.
Only change the setting if the 3D content is not displayed correctly.

side by side To display 3D content in **side by side** format. When viewing 3D content with this setting, two almost identical images are displayed **next to each other** and put together correctly by the TV set.
➡ The 3D mode is **automatically** reset the next time you switch on the TV set.

top/bottom To display 3D content in **top/bottom** format. When viewing 3D content with this option, two almost identical images are displayed **one above the other** and put together correctly by the TV set.
➡ The 3D mode is **automatically** reset the next time you switch on the TV set.

Games To display 3D content in **full picture** format. When viewing 3D content with this option, two almost identical images are displayed as **full pictures** and put together correctly by the TV set.
➡ The 3D mode is **automatically** reset the next time you switch on the TV set.

3D->2D

on/off If you set 3D->2D to **on**, the 3D material from both TV stations and from external players will be changed into 2D and played back. The three dimensional (3D) effect will disappear. You will not need to wear the 3D glasses to view it properly.

Picture format / 3D mode

If 3D contents are recognised by the TV device, the picture format can-not be subsequently changed. The picture format when in 3D operation is always 16:9 PC.
The 3D mode can be changed using the **Picture Format button**.

→☐←   Select the 3D mode.
Refer to page 38 for further explanations.

Instruction / Symbol

If 3D content is detected by the TV set, a corresponding message appears if **Automatic info → yes** is selected in the menu (**TV menu → Settings→ Miscellaneous → On-screen displays → Automatic info**).
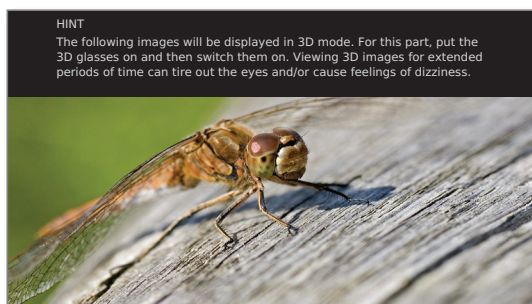
If **Automatic info → no** is set, a symbol appears instead of the text instruction. The instruction and the symbol will disappear after the display time has elapsed (see also page 62).

The symbol can also be seen in the status display.
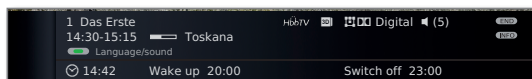
Button functions

Every operating mode of the TV set (TV, Radio, MediaPortal, Teletext, EPG, PIP, and DR archive/Video archive [1]) has its own menu and own functions for the coloured buttons.

The function of the coloured buttons is shown at the bottom of the menus and wizards. Below, some of the function are listed which you need in TV mode for the daily handling of your TV set.

Coloured buttons in TV mode

⟹ In normal TV mode, without other displays.

Red button: Freeze on/off.

If an interactive data service is available (e.g. HbbTV see page 82 or MHEG-5 see page 85), the red button will load or start the corresponding application.

Green button: Open the **Teletext functions** menu [2].

You can select **Subtitles** and your **Personal text pages** via the **Teletext functions** menu. The operation of subtitles depends on the station selected.

Subtitles | **Subtitles for analogue stations:**

TELETEXT FUNCTIONS   END INFO
Subtitles   ···   Personal text pages
off   ...

◀ ▶ Select **Subtitles**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select the size of the teletext subtitles,
OK show teletext subtitles
(display only if subtitles are available).

END: Teletext subtitles off or select **off** in menu.

Subtitles for DVB stations:

⟹ If the DVB station does not provide any subtitles, the menu item **Subtitles** is greyed out and cannot be accessed with **OK**.

⟹ The DVB subtitles can also be selected via the status display (see page 43).

TELETEXT FUNCTIONS   END INFO
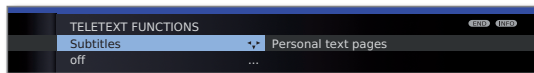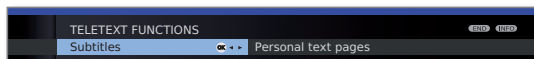Subtitles   ◀◀ ▶   Personal text pages

◀ ▶ Select **Subtitles**,
OK call.

▲ ▼ Select subtitle mode,
OK show/hide subtitles.

Coloured buttons in TV mode (continuation)

Green button: Open the **Teletext functions** menu.

TELETEXT FUNCTIONS   END INFO
btitles   Personal text pages   ◀◀ ▶   Subti
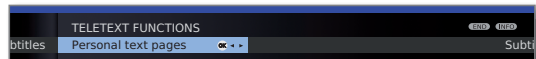
◀ ▶ Select **Personal text pages**,
OK call.

Personal text pages

PERSONAL TEXT PAGES
arte   112   News
ZDF   200   Sport   ◀◀ ┊
ARD   170   Wetter
--------   ---   ----------
--------   ---   ----------
--------   ---   ----------
↻ View   END INFO
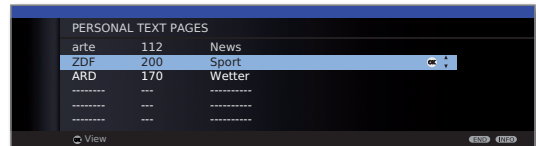
▲ ▼ Select text page,
OK view.

⟹ If only one text page is defined, no list will be shown and the Teletext page will be opened immediately. To define your personal text pages, see page 55.

Yellow button: Go to the last viewed station.

Use this button to quickly switch back and forth between two stations.

Blue button: Show programme info.

The programme info of the following programme is displayed additionally for DVB stations.

1 ARD   Stereo
14:30-15:15 ▭ Urlaubsparadies Toskana
Urlaubsparadies Toskana
▭
15:15-15:45   Reiseziele dieser Erde
Ägypten

PROGRAMME INFO   14:43   END
Detailed info (EPG) ◀◀ ▶ ▶ Detailed info (Teletext) Programme preview (E
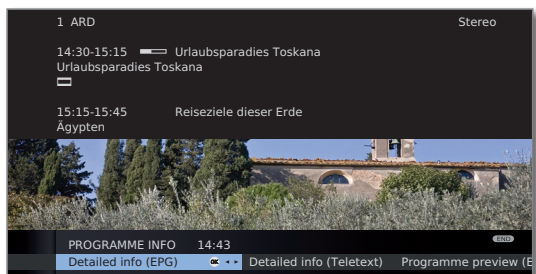
Explanation of the symbols in the programme information:

▭ Programme in 16:9 picture format

HD Programme in high picture definition (HDTV)
TV

□□ Programme with Dolby-Digital sound

⊟ Broadcast of subtitles for the deaf and hard of hearing

✉ Programme with youth protection (see **Parental lock** - **Age-related lock** on page 60).

The symbols may also appear in combinations.

---

[1] Only for TV sets that contain an integrated hard disc (DR+), a connected external hard disc (USB recording) or that have an archive available on the network (DR streaming).
[2] If the audio commentary is active, this button will have other functions, see page 43

Permanent display of time

🕐 Press twice in rapid succession:
Time is shown/hidden permanently.

The permanent display of the time can also be set in the TV menu under **Settings → Miscellaneous → On-screen displays → Permanent clock display** (see page 62).

The display position of the time depends on the selected setting in the On-screen displays menu (ex-factory: bottom). See page 62 for how to change the display position.

Operation without remote control

Changing the station on the TV set

+ / – Station up/down.

Switching radio on or off or switching to radio
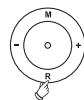
R Radio on or switch between TV and Radio.

Calling the TV menu on the set

M Call **Direct control on TV set** menu,

DIRECT CONTROL ON TV SET				
Operating mode	⁕	AV selection	Volume	Brightness	Con
TV	...			
Key M: ⁝ Keys -/+: ◂ ▸				
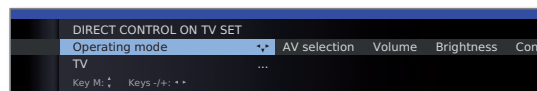
– / + select function.

M or **R** Go to the menu line below,
– / + make changes.

M Move up one menu line,
– / + select other function.

Explanations of the settings:

Operating mode Switch between TV and radio operation,

AV selection Select AV interface.

Volume Set volume.

Brightness Set brightness.

Contrast Set contrast.
The power consumption of the TV set depends directly on the value set here (see also page 22).

Picture format Set picture format (see also page 37).

Station Select station +/-.

Service The Service menu item is provided for service purposes by dealers only.

Status display

➠ In normal TV mode, without other displays.

(INFO)   **INFO:** Show status display.

In the upper two lines, you will see the number and name of the station, the title and transmission time of the programme currently showing (if available) and the sound identification signal.

The bar (if available) indicates the progress of the current programme.

If information about the current programme is available, this can be called by pressing the **INFO button** again; in this case the button on the right is displayed.

A menu (see page 43), the time and, if activated, the alarm time and switch-off time appear at the bottom of the screen depending on the DVB station.

The status bar is also shown automatically every time you change channels.

The status bar is hidden automatically at the end of the display time (see page 62 for setting).

If you want to hide the status bar manually before the display time ends, you can only do this with the **END button**.

Explanations of the symbols in the status display:

General symbols:

3D| Display in 3D mode (use Loewe Active 3D Glasses, see accessories on page 143).

HbbTV   HbbTV mode is on and HbbTV applications are available

Transmitted audio signal:

Mono   Mono audio transmission analogue

2-sound   Two-sound transmission (Sound1/Sound2) analogue

1+1   Two-sound transmission (Sound1/Sound2) digital

Stereo   Stereo sound transmission analogue

Stereo (AAC+)   Stereo sound transmission (HEAAC)

⊂⊃   Stereo sound transmission digital (PCM)

◼◻ Digital   Dolby Digital sound transmission (DD)

◼◻ Digital+   Dolby Digital+ sound transmission (DD+)

◼◻ Digital (AAC+)   Dolby Digital AAC+ sound transmission (HEAAC)

dts   dts sound transmission

MPEG   MPEG sound transmission

◼◻ PLII   Dolby Pro Logic II sound transmission

◼◻ VS Ref   Dolby Virtual Speaker Reference display

◼◻ VS Wide   Dolby Virtual Speaker Wide display

Transmitted audio channels:

⬚   DD / dts 1.0 / mono

⬚   DD / dts / MPEG 2.0

⬚   DD / dts 3.0

⬚   DD / dts 4.0

⬚   DD / dts 5.0

⬚   DD / dts 2.1

⬚   DD / dts 3.1

⬚   DD / dts 4.1

⬚   DD / dts 5.1

Selected listening mode:

◀1   Play centre sound or mono (left/right).

◀2   Play front sound (L/R stereo).

◀3   Play front and centre sound.

◀4   Play front and surround sound.

◀5   Play front, surround and centre sound.

➠ If the number of speakers appears in brackets, the sound of missing speakers is transmitted by the existing speakers (virtual). The Dolby Virtual speaker (VS mode) developed by Dolby is activated for the virtual sound reproduction.

Selection possibilities for DVB stations

Additional selection options are shown in the status display for the individual programmes (depending on the DVB programme provider).

➡ If during the status display you press one of the **coloured buttons** or the **TEXT button** then the associated selection menu will be displayed.

➡ The selection line is also displayed automatically when a new broadcast with different options to the previous broadcast begins or when you switch stations.

The selection menus are only available as long as the status display is shown. However you can call them again by pressing the **INFO button**.

Red button: Channel selection for multi-channel providers

Green button: Language/sound
The sound formats on offer and their designations depend on the programme being broadcast.

Yellow button: Time selection

Blue button: CA module selection
The CA module selection only appears when two CA module are plugged in, which are both able to descramble the encrypted station.
In this case, you can choose which of the two CA modules should descramble the station.

TEXT: Subtitles
The subtitles available depend on the programme being broadcast

Other setting options for DVB stations

You can make general presettings for DVB stations under **TV menu → Settings → Miscellaneous → DVB settings**.

Subtitle mode	Here you can preset whether a subtitle is always to be displayed as soon as it is offered by the station. A special subtitle for impaired hearing can also be selected. Subtitles are not offered by all stations. Many stations only broadcast subtitles by teletext.
Audio commentary	You can activate a special sound for viewers with impaired vision here (see below).
DVB character set	Select the DVB character set so that the title of the broadcast of your favourite received station or the texts of your CA module are displayed correctly.

Further explanations of the audio commentary

You can set the system here to always play an additional special soundtrack for the visually impaired whenever one is available. This soundtrack uses an audio commentary to describe the action taking place on-screen. The function can be activated and deactivated in the TV menu (see above) the first time that it is used (see page 23), or by holding down the **green button** for a few seconds.

See chapter **Adjusting the sound** on pages 34 and 35 for more information on how to configure the audio commentary.

Audio commentary status prompt

➡ Audio commentary is activated (see above).

A quick press of the **green button** will tell you if audio commentary is available.

If audio commentary is available:
You will see a corresponding message on the screen. You will also hear a beep lasting approximately 1.5 seconds.

If audio commentary is not available:
You will see a corresponding message on the screen. You will also hear three short beeps.

TV stations

Various options for managing stations are available via the TV menu. For example the description for TV stations. For radio stations the same applies, except that the Radio menu is called in Radio mode (see also page 56).

➟ Station management is not possible if a programmed timer recording is still pending.

➟ If at least one station is locked the access code must be entered before Search/Update (see Parental lock on page 60).

Search/update stations – Search wizard
In the search/update with the search wizard, new stations are searched for which have not yet been stored.

➟ You have to repeat the initial installation (see page 22) and automatically search for new ones if you want to delete all the existing stations and automatically search for new ones.

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◄ ► Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ► Select **Stations**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ► Select **Search wizard**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

In the upper info text the current search settings will now be displayed:

SEARCH WIZARD
Your TV carries out the update of the station list (search for new stations; delete stations no longer broadcast) with the following settings:

Location of TV set   United Kingdom
Signal source   DVB-C

TV MENU
Settings
Station
Search wizard
Change search settings   ▣ ✦ Start search/update

If you want to change these search settings:

◄ ► Select **Change search settings**,
OK wizard prompts search settings.

If you agree with these settings:

◄ ► Select **Start search/update**,
OK start search.

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Red button:** Abort current search/update.

Explanations of some search settings:

Set location   Select the country for country-specific defaults and station sorting.

Signal source Select antenna/cable (analogue), DVB-T, DVB-C or DVB-S here depending on which signal source you want to search for new stations.
A configuration of DVB-T and DVB-S antennas can also be called by the **green button** (see also page 23 and 24).

➟ Calling up the DVB antenna configuration causes the **Change search settings** dialogue to be quit. You must call up the dialogue again after finishing the configuration.

Antenna/cable: With selection of set location the conventional TV
TV/colour   standard/colour standard is the default. This should
standard   only be changed if stations with other standards are to be searched.

Encrypted   You can state whether coded stations are to be searched
stations   for in the search/update. Select **yes** then coded stations are also searched for. However, these stations can only be received in connection with a CA module and the appropriate Smart Card. Ask your dealer which Smart Card you need to receive certain stations. Handling of the CA module is described on page 63.

DVB-T   If you want to run the station search independently of
Search   the channel grid, select **frequency search** for the search
method   method.

DVB-C   With the selection of set location the conventional set-
Settings   tings will be preset. Only change this if you know other symbol rates and modulation types or if you have to specify the network ID for your cable network (information available from your cable network provider).
If you want to run the station search independently of the channel grid, select **frequency search** for the search method.

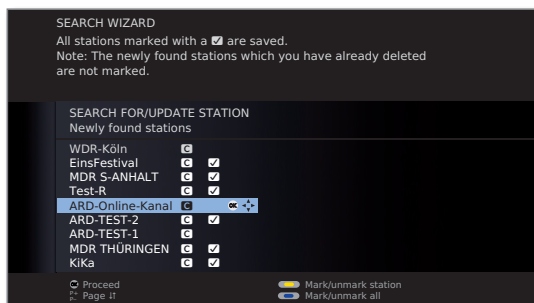**DVB-S**   If you want to run the station search independently of
Settings   the channel grid, select **frequency search** for the search method.
The symbol rate is specified by the satellite provider and normally does not need to be adjusted.

Search for/update stations – handling of new and no longer found stations

The number of new stations found is displayed after the automatic search/update has been completed.

OK List of new stations found

```
SEARCH WIZARD
All stations marked with a ☑ are saved.
Note: The newly found stations which you have already deleted
are not marked.

SEARCH FOR/UPDATE STATION
Newly found stations
WDR-Köln            C
EinsFestival        C   ☑
MDR S-ANHALT        C   ☑
Test-R              C   ☑
ARD-Online-Kanal    C       ⌷ ✛
ARD-TEST-2          C
ARD-TEST-1          C
MDR THÜRINGEN       C   ☑
KiKa                C   ☑
    Proceed              Mark/unmark station
    Page                 Mark/unmark all
```
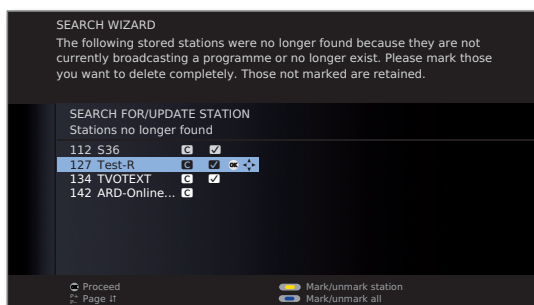
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select station.

Yellow button: Mark / unmark station
Blue button: Mark / unmark all

OK saves the selected stations.

Afterwards, a list of the stations which are saved but which are temporarily not broadcasting or no longer exist is displayed, if available.
The number of the memory location used is displayed in front of the station. Please select the stations you really want to delete.

```
SEARCH WIZARD
The following stored stations were no longer found because they are not
currently broadcasting a programme or no longer exist. Please mark those
you want to delete completely. Those not marked are retained.

SEARCH FOR/UPDATE STATION
Stations no longer found
112 S36             C   ☑
127 Test-R          C   ☑  ⌷ ✛
134 TVOTEXT         C   ☑
142 ARD-Online...   C
    Proceed              Mark/unmark station
    Page                 Mark/unmark all
```

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select station.

Yellow button: Mark / unmark station
Blue button: Mark / unmark all

OK deletes the selected station.

END: Exit the search wizard.

Search/update station – manual search / settings

➡ If you want to adapt the parameters of an existing station, first select the appropriate station.
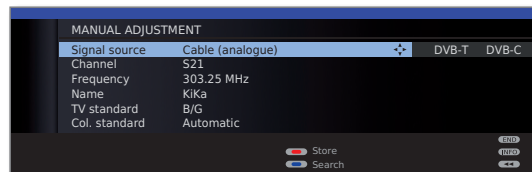
(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Stations**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Manual adjustment**,
OK call input box.

You can enter or edit the station data in the following lines:

```
MANUAL ADJUSTMENT
Signal source    Cable (analogue)        ✛   DVB-T   DVB-C
Channel          S21
Frequency        303.25 MHz
Name             KiKa
TV standard      B/G
Col. standard    Automatic
                                    Store
                                    Search
```

Or:

Blue button: Starts **Search** and searches for next station.
Red button: Stores station.

➡ Only stations for the selected signal source can be saved which do not yet exist in the station list.

➡ Stations which already exist in the station list for the selected signal source are displayed with their station numbers and names on a grey background. These stations can only be overwritten with the **red button**.

Explanations of some search settings:

Various settings are possible depending on the selected signal source. Some settings have already been explained in the initial installation (see page 22 onwards).

Signal source	Selection of range in which you want to search for the station.
Channel	Direct input of channel.
Frequency	Direct input of station frequency.
TV stand.	Input of station TV standard. Ask your dealer in this regard.
Col. standard	Input of the station colour standard. Ask your dealer in this regard.

Change, delete, move, rename, restore station
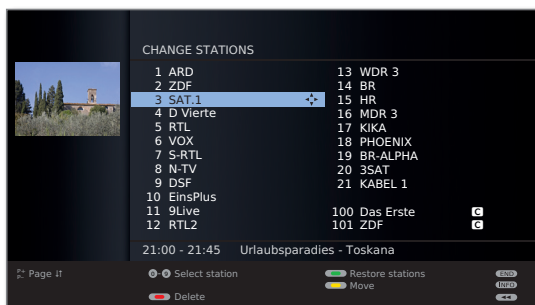
➡ **Change station** can also be called via the station list (page 32).

➡ If at least one station is locked the access code must be entered before changing stations start-up (see Parental lock on page 60).

➡ In some TV broadcasting networks (e.g. FreeView) you are not allowed to move or rename stations. Use **Favourites** instead.

(MENU)   Call **TV menu**.

(OK)   ◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Stations**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Change stations**,
OK call list of stations.

```
CHANGE STATIONS
1  ARD              13  WDR 3
2  ZDF              14  BR
3  SAT.1            15  HR
4  D Vierte         16  MDR 3
5  RTL              17  KIKA
6  VOX              18  PHOENIX
7  S-RTL            19  BR-ALPHA
8  N-TV             20  3SAT
9  DSF              21  KABEL 1
10 EinsPlus
11 9Live            100 Das Erste   C
12 RTL2             101 ZDF         C

21:00 - 21:45   Urlaubsparadies - Toskana

Page ↕        Select station      Restore stations   END
                                  Move               INFO
       Delete                                        ◀◀
```
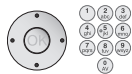
In this menu you can delete, move, rename or restore stations.

Depending on the signal source and the preset options, some functions may not work for certain channels (e.g. move channel, rename channel).

The following section describes how to proceed if you wish to delete, move, rename or restore channels.

Delete station

➡ **Change station** is opened (see left-hand column).

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ or **numeric buttons:**
Select the appropriate station.

Red button: Starts **Delete** station.

▲ ▼ Select several stations to be deleted if necessary, **OK** to execute the delete or

Red button to cancel deletion.

Move station / Change order

➡ **Change station** is opened (see left-hand column).

➡ Stations can only be resorted within the signal source block.

➡ You cannot use these functions to sort through channels with LCN. In this case, the **Move** function is greyed out.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ or **numeric buttons:**
Select the appropriate station.

Yellow button: Starts **Move** station.

```
CHANGE STATIONS
Move
1  ARD              13  WDR 3
2  ZDF              14  BR
3  SAT.1            15  HR
4  D Vierte         16  MDR 3
5  RTL              17  KIKA
6  VOX              18  PHOENIX
7  S-RTL            19  BR-ALPHA
8  N-TV             20  3SAT
9  DSF              21  KABEL 1
10 EinsPlus
11 9Live            100 Das Erste   C
12 RTL2             101 ZDF         C

21:00 - 21:45   Urlaubsparadies - Toskana

Page ↕        Select station      Finish mark        END
              Mark more?           Cancel move        INFO
                                                      ◀◀
```

▲ ▼ Mark several stations if needed,
OK selection ended,

▲ ▼ Select insertion position from which the selected stations are to be inserted,

OK to execute the move or
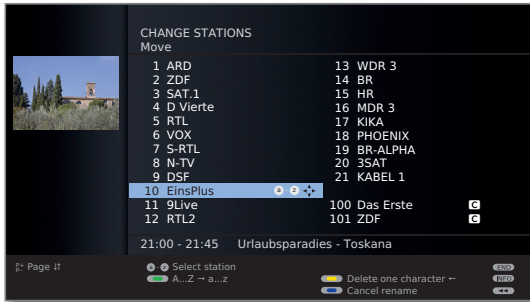
Yellow button to cancel the move.

Rename station

➠ **Change station** is opened (see page 46).

➠ DVB stations for which the station name is also broadcast cannot be renamed. In this case, the **Rename** function is hidden.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ or **numeric buttons:**
Select the appropriate station.

Blue button: Starts **Rename** station.

CHANGE STATIONS
Move

1 ARD	13 WDR 3
2 ZDF	14 BR
3 SAT.1	15 HR
4 D Vierte	16 MDR 3
5 RTL	17 KIKA
6 VOX	18 PHOENIX
7 S-RTL	19 BR-ALPHA
8 N-TV	20 3SAT
9 DSF	21 KABEL 1
10 EinsPlus	
11 9Live	100 Das Erste
12 RTL2	101 ZDF

21:00 - 21:45   Urlaubsparadies - Toskana

Under the first letter of the name you will see a line indicating the current input position.

▶ Input position one character to the right (also for blanks).

◀ Input position one character to the left.

Input the letters one after another. When using the remote control, press the **numeric buttons** just as on a telephone keypad until the desired symbol is displayed. The available letters are printed respectively on the buttons. See page 135 for a detailed overview of the available characters.

Green button: Switch upper/lower case letters.

Yellow button: Deletes the character before the input position.

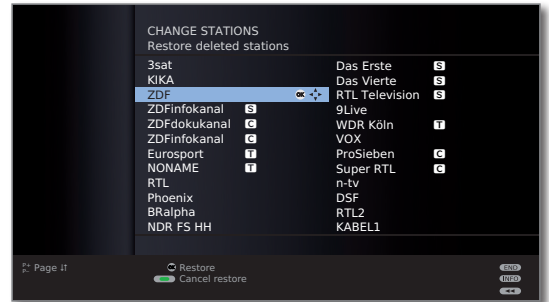**Blue button:**   Cancel rename.

OK to save new name.

Restore stations

Stations which have been deleted from the station list can be restored.

➠ **Change station** is opened (see page 46).

➠ The **restore station** function can only be used if there are deleted channels present.

Green button: Starts **Restore stations**.

CHANGE STATIONS
Restore deleted stations

3sat	Das Erste S
KIKA	Das Vierte S
ZDF	RTL Television S
ZDFinfokanal S	9Live
ZDFdokukanal C	WDR Köln T
ZDFinfokanal C	VOX
Eurosport T	ProSieben C
NONAME T	Super RTL C
RTL	n-tv
Phoenix	DSF
BRalpha	RTL2
NDR FS HH	KABEL1

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select station,

OK station is restored.

The restored station is sorted in according to its signal source at the end of the respective signal block.

Automatically update the station list

If **yes** is selected to the option **Accept Logical Channel Number** when the initial setup is performed, then the network provider may change its station list. You can **Allow** or **Block** the station list update on the TV set.
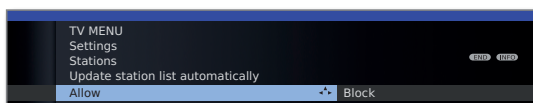
Allow/Block updates

(MENU)   Call **TV menu**.

◂ ▸ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◂ ▸ Select **Stations**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

(OK)   ◂ ▸ Select **Update station list automatically**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

```
TV MENU
Settings
Stations                                          END   INFO
Update station list automatically
Allow                              ◂⁚▸   Block
```

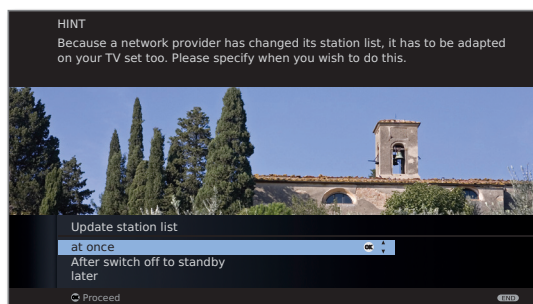◂ ▸ Select the settings.

If the station list is not up to date, it will be updated automatically, provided the option **Allow** is selected.

Updating the station list

A message appears whenever the TV is switched on if the network provider changes their station list.

➠ When updating, **Allow** must be selected.

```
HINT
Because a network provider has changed its station list, it has to be adapted
on your TV set too. Please specify when you wish to do this.



Update station list
at once                            ◖⁚
After switch off to standby
later
◠ Proceed                                          END
```

(OK)   ▲ ▼ Select the desired procedure.

at once   The station list will be immediately updated. Normally this occurs in the background without interfering further with the TV's operation. In exceptional cases, it is however possible that during this process an automatic station change may be necessary.

After switch   The station list will be updated the next time the TV set
off to standby   is switched off into standby mode.

later   Updating the station list will be postponed to a later date. When the TV set is switched on and off, the update message will appear again.

(OK)   **OK** Confirm the selection.

Put together / change favourites lists

Each favourites list can contain up to 99 stations. You can put together the favourites lists to suit your requirements (e.g. topic lists). Other persons using this TV set can create their own favourites lists.
The favourites lists also have the advantage that the stations of different signal sources can be stored in the order you wish.

➡ **Change favourites** can also be called via the favourites list (page 33).

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

(OK) ◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
      ▼ go to the menu line below.

      ◀ ▶ Select **Stations**,
      ▼ go to the menu line below.

      ◀ ▶ Mark **Select/change favourites**,
      OK calls list of all stations and last active favourites list.

SELECT/CHANGE FAVOURITES		
All stations	Stations of FAV.LIST1	
HDMI3/DVI	1 Das Erste	C
HDMI2/DVI	2 ZDF	C
HDMI1/DVI	3 WDR Köln	C
PC IN	4 Bayrisches FS	C
AVS	5 hr-fernsehen	C
DVD-REC	6 Phoenix	C
0 VIDEO	7 BR-alpha	C
	8 3sat	C
1 Das Erste C α ✛	9 EinsExtra	C
2 ZDF C	10 EinsFestival	C
3 WDR Köln C	11 SAT.1	C
4 Bayerisches FS C	12 RTL	C

| Page ↕ | ○-○ Select station | Next favourite list | END |
| | Clear favourite list | Sort alphabetically | INFO |

Green button: Select the next favourites list.

Rename favourites list

➡ Favourites list (right column) must be selected.
   If not, change the list with ▶ .

Blue button: Starts **Rename favourites list**.

Enter new name (same procedure as for rename station, see page 47).

(OK) **OK** to save new name.

Add station to favourites list

➡ All stations (left column) must be selected.
   If not, change the list with ◀ .

P+/P– Scroll in the pages of the station list if necessary.

▲ ▼ Mark station or select station with the **numeric buttons** (for alphabetical station sorting enter the initial letter) which is to be transferred as a favourite to the favourites list.

(OK) **OK** transfers the station to the favourites list.
      The new station is inserted at the end of the favourites list. Proceed in the same manner with additional stations.

Delete station from favourites list

➡ Favourites list (right column) must be selected.
   If not, change the list with ▶ .

(OK) ▲ ▼ Mark station to be deleted.
      OK Removes the marked station from the favourites list.
   or:

Red button: Starts **Clear favourite list**.

(OK) **OK** confirms clear favourites list.

Move / change order of stations in the favourites list

➡ Favourites list (right column) must be selected.
   If not, change the list with ▶ .

▲ ▼ Mark station to be moved.

Yellow button: Starts **Move station**.

▲ ▼ Select insertion position at which the marked station is to be inserted.

The insertion position can also be selected with the numeric buttons.

(OK) **OK** to execute the move.

Picture in Picture (PIP)

The concurrent display of two different images is referred to as Picture in Picture.

Restrictions for the PIP mode:

➠ The possibilities for selecting and combining main image/PIP image depend on the version of the set (with/without DR⁺).
You will find instructions on how to equip your TV set on page 144 and in the index under Integrated features (see page 15).

Simultaneous display of...	TV set with DR⁺	TV set without DR⁺
a digitally broadcast channel (DVB-T/C/S) and picture from an AV source (e.g., AV, HDMI1)	●	●
a channel over digital satellite (DVB-S) and a channel over analogue cable television	●	●
a digitally broadcast channel DVB-T/C and a channel over analogue cable television	●	–
a digitally broadcast channel over DVB-T/C and a satellite broadcaster (DVB-S)	●	●
two channels over analogue cable television	–	–
two digitally broadcast channels (DVB-T/C/S)	●	–
a free-to-air and an encrypted digitally broadcast channel (DVB-T/C/S)	●	–
two encrypted channels	–	–
an SDTV channel and an HDTV channel (DVB-C/S)	●	–
two HDTV channels (DVB-C/S)	–	–

➠ Picture change and station selection is restricted during recording.

➠ PIP Mode is not accessible as long as an HbbTV application is active (see page 82).

The PIP operation distinguishes between two functionalities:

iPIP   Only in sets **with** DR⁺: The TV picture is moved to the PIP picture when you start the iPIP mode. The station of the TV picture is now freely selectable. When you exit iPIP mode the PIP picture becomes the TV picture again and the PIP window is closed.

An orange frame around the PIP picture shows the iPIP functionality

Standard PIP   Stations freely selectable and changeable for PIP and TV picture (coloured buttons have PIP-specific meaning, see right hand column).

A green frame around the PIP picture indicates that the station selection affects the PIP picture. A white frame means that the operation refers to the main picture. If the frame is blue, the station play is active in the PIP picture.

iPIP

Starting and ending iPIP mode

➠ only available for TV sets **with** DR⁺. This function is preset ex works.

(PIP)   On pressing the PIP button the currently displayed TV picture becomes the PIP picture. You can select other stations for the TV picture and still keep an eye on the PIP picture. You can temporarily shift commercials or programme sections to the PIP picture in this way.

(PIP)   The PIP picture becomes the TV picture again (PIP off).

Standard PIP

Starting and ending standard PIP mode

➠ in TV sets **with** DR⁺, select the menu item **Standard PIP** in the PIP menu under **Functionality** (see page 51). In TV sets **without** DR⁺, this function is preset.

(PIP)   Show/hide PIP.

Select the PIP picture

➠ The frame is green, if not, press the **green button**.

Select the station as usual.

2 ZDF
17.00-18.30 ▬ Flora & Fauna

Select the station for the main picture

➠ The frame is white, if not, press the **green button**.

Select the station as usual.

Function of the coloured buttons in standard PIP functionality

➠ The frame is green, if not, press the **green button**.

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵   **Yellow button:** Switches contents of TV picture and PIP picture.

Blue button: Start/stop **PIP scan** in the PIP picture.
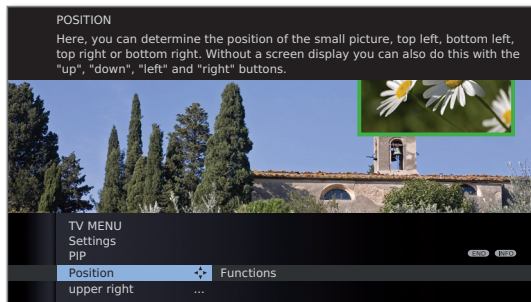
Configure Picture in Picture (PIP) mode

You can set different parameters for the picture in picture mode in the PIP menu.

Open the PIP menu

➠ PIP mode started,
if not, press **PIP button**.

➠ In Standard PIP functionality:
The frame is green,
if not, press the **green button**.

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call PIP menu.

Explanations of the setting options in the PIP menu:

➠ Note restrictions for the PIP mode (see page 50).

Position   You can determine the position of the small picture here (**upper left**, **bottom left**, **bottom right**, **upper right**).

Without a screen display the position can also be changed with the menu control buttons (see right hand column).

Functionality   You can switch the PIP functionality between **iPIP** and **Standard PIP** (also see right hand column).
See page 50 for a more detailed explanation of the PIP functionality.

Change position of Small PIP

➠ Other than the status line, which may possibly be displayed, no other display is shown on the screen:

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Move the PIP into a corner of the screen.

The position of the small picture can also be selected under **Position** in the PIP menu (see left hand column).

Switch PIP functionality (iPIP / Standard PIP)

➠ PIP menu is opened.
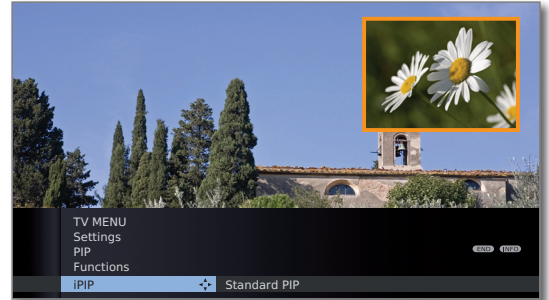
◀ ▶ Select **Functions**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **iPIP** or **Standard PIP**.

Electronic Programme Guide – EPG

EPG stands for Electronic Programme Guide and provides you with on-screen programme details. With the system, as with a printed pro-gramme guide, you can learn about the current programme. In addition programmes can be sorted according to certain topics, memorised, and also recordings can be programmed.

Starting and ending EPG

EPG   **EPG:** Switch EPG on / off.

➟ EPG is only available for DVB stations.

➟ The first time you start EPG, an assistant will guide you through the necessary presettings.

```
EPG (ELECTRONIC PROGRAMME GUIDE)          Mon 01.03./16:05
Date      MON 01.03.
Time      now                    • until 17.00   17.00   18.00   19.00
Station   all
Topics    all

          arte          15:57-16:59   Charmed - Zauberhafte Hexen  ◔◔ ▾
          Das Erste     16:00-16:10   Tagesschau
2 ZDF     ZDF           16:00-16:10   heute - in Europa
          WDR Köln      16:00-16:15   WDR aktuell
          Bayerisches…  16:00-16:05   Rundschau
          hr-fernsehen  16:00-16:30   Schlemmerreise Spanien
          MDR FERNS…    16:00-16:15   Hier ab vier
          NDR FS HH     16:00-16:30   Tipps und Trends - Der Verbraucher…
          SWR Fernse…   16:00-16:05   Baden-Württemberg aktuell

          Charmed - Zauberhafte Hexen ◻◻

TEXT Detail                    ◔ View                   Recording      END
↑↓ Page ↕         ◔ ◔ ◔ Select time        Select date, …, topics    INFO
```

The display of the programme guide is divided into two branches. The specifications in the upper section limit the scope of the stations displayed in the lower section.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Blue button:** Switches between the upper default lines **Date, …, Topics** and the lower programme list.

Switching and memorizing with the programme list

➟ You are in the lower programme list, if not, press the **blue button**.

▾ ▴ Select station.
OK View / Memorise.

View   The programme is in progress. The TV set switches to the marked programme.

Memorise   The programme has not started yet and is memorised. A ☑ will appear in front of the station title. The TV will ask at the beginning of a programme if it should change the channel or switch on from the stand-by mode if the corresponding option of the EPG menu is activated (see page 53).

➟ Programmes can also be noted by the timer overview (see page 127).

Adjusting the programme list

➟ The selection is at the top of the specifications, if not, press the **blue button**.

▾ ▴ Select **Date**, **Time**, **Stations** or **Topics**.
◀ ▶ Select defaults within the respective line.

```
EPG (ELECTRONIC PROGRAMME GUIDE)          Mon 01.03./16:05
Date      Mon 01.03.    ⟡   Tue 02.03    Wed 03.03    Thu 04.03
Time      now
Station   all
Topics    all

          arte          15:57-16:59   Charmed - Zauberhafte Hexen
          Das Erste     16:00-16:10   Tagesschau
          ZDF           16:00-16:10   heute - in Europa
          WDR Köln      16:00-16:15   WDR aktuell
2 ZDF     Bayerisches…  16:00-16:05   Rundschau
          hr-fernsehen  16:00-16:30   Schlemmerreise Spanien
          MDR FERNS…    16:00-16:15   Hier ab vier
          NDR FS HH     16:00-16:30   Tipps und Trends - Der Verbraucher…
          SWR Fernse…   16:00-16:05   Baden-Württemberg aktuell

          Charmed - Zauberhafte Hexen ◻◻

↑↓ Page ↕                       🔵 Change to programme list    END
                                                               INFO
```

Example   If you are searching for the next news, select today's date, **17:00** for example for the time, **all** for station and **News** for topics. Then you get a list of all news programmes from 17.00 h onwards in the programme list below it. The type of list of programmes in the programme list depends on the setting of the **sorting** in the EPG menu (page 53).

Time entry   If the line **Time** is selected, then you can enter the time after which the programmes will be displayed, via the numeric buttons of the remote control. The broadcasts are sorted according to the order of the station list within the selected time window.

Stations   If a **favourites list** has been selected, only the pro-grammes of stations from the favourites list are displayed in the programme list. A single station can be selected with "**…**". The Select single station window is opened. After selection, only programmes of the selected single station are displayed.

Hint   Before pressing the **blue button** to leave the upper selection lines, select one of the preceding lines. If you then switch back to the programme list, you can change this menu line with ◀ ▶, without having to leave the programme list. If you have marked **Time**, then you can enter the time, after which the programmes will be displayed, with the numeric buttons of the remote control.

Paging through the programme list
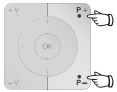
P+/P– Page backwards / forwards.

In the entries for **Date** and **Time**, you will see changes in time as well as in date when paging. Scrolling in the programme list is also possible when the selection is at the top of the specifications.

Calling additional information about the programmes

➟ Brief information about many programmes is displayed below the programme list of the broadcasts.

You can call detailed information with the **TEXT button** if this function is offered by the TEXT icon in the lower left. The symbol explanations are described on page 40.

Programming a recording for a recorder

➟ The selection is in the lower programme list, if not, press the **blue button**.

➟ The displayed page of the programme list includes the desired programme, otherwise browse to it or suitably limit via the specifications in the lower section.

▼ ▲ Mark the desired programme.

RECORD button: Timer data is called up.

Change or confirm timer data if necessary (see page 126, "The direct way to record").

Then a **red dot** will be displayed in front of this programme as an identification.

RECORD button: Deletes the already programmed recording of the red marked programme from the timer.

Configuring EPG

Start the EPG menu

➟ EPG mode is started, if not, press the **EPG button**.

(MENU) **MENU:** Call the **EPG menu**.

EPG MENU
Station selection · OK · ·· · Data capture · Switch on TV when marked · Sorting
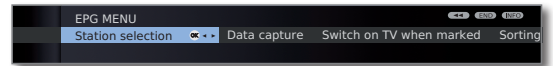
Explanations of setting possibilities in the EPG menu:

Station selection — In the **station selection** you can determine for which station in the programme guide information is to be displayed. Programme information is only displayed for stations with ☑ in the EPG list.
With the coloured buttons you can select or remove stations or only select the stations from the favourites lists. Because of the large number of receivable DVB-S stations you should restrict the station selection. This reduces the data entry time and increases the clarity in the EPG.

Marking the stations according to reception ranges:
🆃 Digital terrestrial stations (DVB-T).
🅲 Digital cable stations (DVB-C).
🆂 Digital satellite stations (DVB-S).

Data capture — Here you can switch the data entry for the electronic programme guide (EPG) on and off.
If the data entry is switched on, your TV set tries to update the database overnight (normally between 2 and 5 am) or if required two minutes after switching to stand-by mode. The TV set must be on stand-by for this and not switched off at the mains switch.
The indicator on the TV set lights yellow during data entry in stand-by mode.
The data are also updated while you are watching the EPG station.

Switch on TV when marked — When **yes** is set, the switched off TV switches on automatically from the standby mode at the beginning of a set programme. A screen message appears when switching on. If this is not confirmed within 5 minutes with the **OK button**, the TV switches back off automatically for safety reasons.

Sorting — The programmes can be sorted either according to their start times (**chronologically**) or according to stations (**corresponding to station list**).

Teletext

Your TV set supports the two operating systems TOP Text and FLOF. Up to 2,000 pages are stored so that you have quick access.
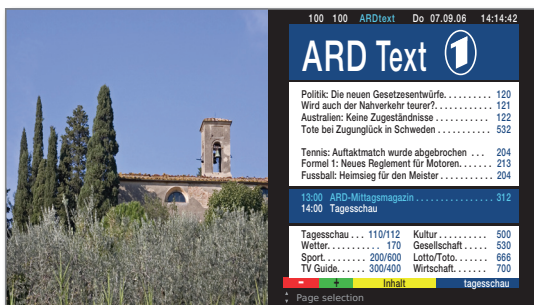
Starting and ending teletext

TEXT: Call up teletext.

If provided by the station HbbTV, the MediaText/HbbTV-Text [1] will open after pressing the **TEXT button** again (see page 82).

The function of the **TEXT button** can be set (see page 83). The factory setting is **Standard teletext first**.

Pressing the **TEXT button** or **END button** again ends teletext/MediaText.

Page selection with the coloured buttons

Red button: Previous page.

Green button: Next page.

Yellow button: To next topic.

Blue button: To next range of topics.

The coloured bars (with TOP text) or the coloured writing (with FLOF text) in the last to bottom line show you which colour button you need to use to select which topic areas and topics.

Teletext page displays

0 AV: Stop self changing pages.

9:   Enlarge page (press several times).

PIP: Show / hide TV picture (full screen/split screen).

Additional page selection possibilities

1st possibility:

Call **overview page 100**.

2nd possibility:

Directly enter the page number.

3rd possibility:

➠ The page includes 3-digit page numbers.

▾ ▴ Mark desired page number.

OK Call the page.

4th possibility:

➠ The page consists of several sub-pages (indicated by the selection option on the last line).

◂ ▸ Page through sub-pages.

Call TOP table

➠ The table can only be called for stations with the TOP operating system.

OK Call **TOP table**.
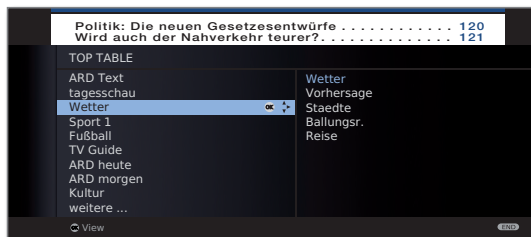
▾ ▴ Mark topic area,
◂ ▸ select topic column,
▾ ▴ select topic,

OK call the page.

[1] Depending on the corresponding settings.

Programming timer recordings via Teletext

➠ Teletext is started,
if not, press the **TEXT button**.

Call the programme pages of the current station.

Green button: Go to the appropriate page.

▼ ▲ Select the desired programme,
OK to programme the recording.

Change the appropriate recording data in the following
menu **Timer data** if necessary (see also page 126, "The
direct way to record").

OK Confirm.

Changing teletext station

You can change the teletext provider independently of the DVB station
you are watching.

➠ The function is only available if two reception channels are available
in the TV set (see Equipment variants on page 144). The teletext
provider can only be changed if a DVB station was selected as a TV
picture

➠ Teletext is started, if not, press the **TEXT button**.
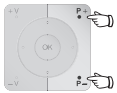
P+/P– Select next/previous station.
The TV set switches through all the stations in
the **Station list** (see page 32) or the current
Favourites list (see page 33) one after another.

Or:

MENU: Call **Teletext menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Station selection**,
OK call station.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select station as in the station list (page 32),
OK call station.

Teletext menu

In the Teletext menu you can activate messages, reveal pages and con-
figure the teletext with the **Settings** menu function.

Starting the Teletext menu

➠ Teletext is started, if not, press the **TEXT button**.

(MENU) **MENU:** Call the **Teletext menu**.

13:00	ARD-Mittagsmagazin	312
14:00	**Tagesschau**	
	Tagesschau	110/112	Kultur.	500
	Wetter	170	Gesellschaft	530

TELETEXT MENU
Station selection ◀▶ Newsflash Reveal Recording wizard Settings
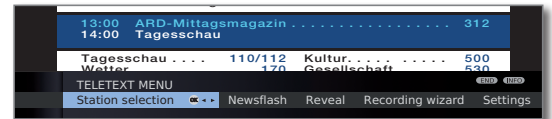
Explanations of the Teletext menu functions:

|	
Station selection	You can select the teletext of a different station here (see left hand column).
Newsflash	The current page is hidden when you activate **Newsflash**. A symbol at the top left indicates that the function is active. If the contents of the message are updated and it is a small newsflash, this is displayed in the TV picture. If it is a full screen page, the symbol is displayed in blue and the page can be called with the **OK button**.
Reveal	Shows concealed information, e.g. for quiz questions.
Recording wizard	A wizard for **recording** via teletext helps to programme an external recorder or the integrated Digital Recorder, see also left column.
Settings	Other Teletext menu functions:
Preview pages	Input of the first teletext programme preview page if this deviates from the factory setting (page 301).
Sub-title pages	Input of the teletext subtitle pages for every station if this deviates from the factory setting (page 150).
Personal text pages	Define up to six teletext pages which can be opened later from a list in the menu **Teletext functions → Personal text pages** (in TV mode press **green button**, see page 40).
Character set	Teletext character set can be switched to other languages (Russian, Greek, Polish and Turkish).

Radio mode (DVB radio)

The TV set can receive digital radio stations over DVB or over the internet (see page 58).
In addition you can play the sound from an external device through the TV set via the **audio/AV inputs** of the TV set (see page 57).

➠ The **AUDIO button** has been preset for radio operation in the factory. To change the configuration see page 129.

Radio mode on
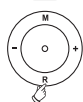
Press the **AUDIO button** on the remote control or **R** on the control ring on the TV set.

The radio mode that was last selected will be opened (DVB or internet radio).

◀ ▶ If need be, toggle between **DVB radio** and **Internet radio** (see page 58).

Or:

MEDIA: Call **MediaPortal**.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **DVB radio**,
 OK call.

You see an information window about the currently set station.

```
RADIO DIGITAL                                    12:45
DVB radio                                          ◀ ▶
1 DLF                                   Stereo    ◀2
12:10 - 13:30 ▬  Informationen am Mittag

Berichte, Interviews, Musik

Volume      30  ▬▬▬▬▬▬▭▭▭▭

 ⟳ Station list                                    END
 ▬ Screen off/on          ▬ Previous station        INFO
```
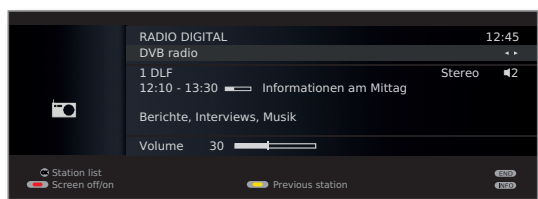
Station switching (DVB radio)

➠ The selection of the stations / favourites is the same as the procedure in TV mode (see pages 32 and 33).

Press **P+/P−** or the **numeric buttons** of the remote control.

Or:
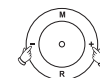
+ / − on the TV set operating ring.

Or:

OK Call station list / favourites.

Setting the volume

V+/V− Volume louder / quieter.

Other sound settings are the same as for the volume setting in TV mode (see page 34).

Sound mode

Call **Sound mode**.
Other settings as for TV mode (see page 34).

Switching the screen on/off

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Red button:** Switch off the screen.
Switching off the screen reduces the power consumption of the TV set.

The **LED display** on the TV set (see page 10) changes from green to yellow.

Switch on the screen with the remote control:
Red button, **AUDIO button** or **OK button** (station list is opened).
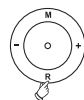
Switch on the screen on the TV set:
Press **R** on the TV set operating ring.

Radio menu

In the Radio menu, you can set the sound, search for and store radio stations (automatically or manually), change stations and set switch off/alarm functions.
The settings are made as described in TV mode.

Call Radio menu

➠ Radio mode switched on,
 if not, see page 56.

MENU: Call the **Radio menu**.

```
RADIO MENU                              ◀◀  END  INFO
Sound        •‚•  Station   Timer functions
Sound mode   ...
```
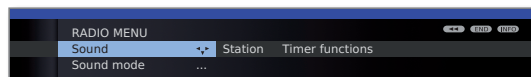
Switch off radio mode

Press **TV button** or

END button on the remote control.

Or:
 R on the operating ring on the TV set.

EPG – Electronic Programme Guide (DVB radio)
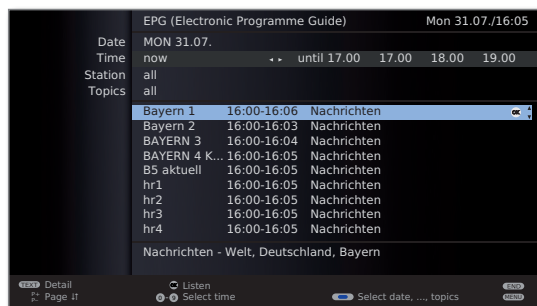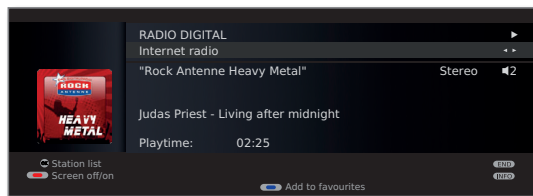
You can also use an electronic programme guide for the DVB radio stations if the radio stations provide programme information.

Starting and ending EPG

➠ Radio mode switched on,
if not, see page 56.

EPG **EPG:** Switch EPG on / off.

	EPG (Electronic Programme Guide)			Mon 31.07./16:05
Date	MON 31.07.			
Time	now	◂ ▸ until 17.00	17.00	18.00 19.00
Station	all			
Topics	all			

Bayern 1	16:00-16:06	Nachrichten
Bayern 2	16:00-16:03	Nachrichten
BAYERN 3	16:00-16:04	Nachrichten
BAYERN 4 K...	16:00-16:05	Nachrichten
B5 aktuell	16:00-16:05	Nachrichten
hr1	16:00-16:05	Nachrichten
hr2	16:00-16:05	Nachrichten
hr3	16:00-16:05	Nachrichten
hr4	16:00-16:05	Nachrichten

Nachrichten - Welt, Deutschland, Bayern

TEXT Detail	↻ Listen		END
↱ Page ↓↑	◉-◉ Select time	Select date, ..., topics	MENU

➠ The EPG functions in radio mode are the same as in TV mode. Read from page 52 onwards for further information.

EPG configuration (radio)

The EPG settings in Radio mode correspond to those in TV mode (see page 53). If the EPG menu is called up in Radio mode, only radio stations will be included in the station selection.

As already indicated under EPG configuration in TV mode (see page 53), we recommend omitting all radio stations unimportant to you in the EPG station selection for Radio mode (do not highlight with ☑).
This gives you a clearer overview in the EPG, as there are a large number of stations for the signal source DVB-S in particular.
The collection of EPG data can also be shorted significantly by this.

Radio mode (Internet radio)

The TV set can receive digital radio stations over DVB (see page 56) or over the internet.
In addition you can play the sound from an external device through the TV set via the **audio/AV inputs** of the TV set (see page 57).

➟ The **AUDIO button** has been preset for radio operation in the factory. To change the configuration see page 129.

➟ Internet radio is only accessible if a connection to the internet has been established.

Radio mode on
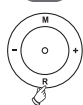
Press the **AUDIO button** on the remote control or **R** on the control ring on the TV set.

The radio mode that was last selected will be opened (DVB or internet radio).

◀ ▶ If need be, toggle between **DVB radio** (see page 56) and **Internet radio**.

Or:

MEDIA: Call **MediaPortal**.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Internet radio**,
OK call.

You see an information window about the currently set station.

➟ The station overview appears the first time you call up Internet radio (see below).

RADIO DIGITAL	▶
Internet radio	◀ ▶
"Rock Antenne Heavy Metal"	Stereo ◀2
Judas Priest - Living after midnight	
Playtime: 02:25	
⟳ Station list	END
Screen off/on	INFO
Add to favourites	

Station list (internet radio)

INTERNET RADIO	
Buzz	All Stations
by Genre	Alternative
by Location	Ambient
Favorites	Big Band
Local Germany	Blues
New stations	Business News
Popular stations	Celtic
Recommended stations	Christian Contemporary
	Christian Rock
	Classic Rock
	Classical
	College
📁 :/	Elements 8
Change view	END / INFO

➟ When playing Internet radio stations, the folder names specified by the provider "vTuner" are adopted for display on the TV.

For further operation, see **General navigation in the media overview** on page 71.

Setting the volume

V+/V– Volume louder / quieter.

Other sound settings are the same as for the volume setting in TV mode (see page 34).

Sound mode

Call **Sound mode**.
Other settings as for TV mode (see page 34).

Switching the screen on/off

Red button: Switch off the screen.
Switching off the screen reduces the power consumption of the TV set.

The **LED display** on the TV set (see page 10) changes from green to yellow.

Switch on the screen with the remote control:
Red button or **OK button** (station list is opened).

Internet radio favourites

You can find your Internet radio favourites in the **Favourites** folder in the Internet radio station overview (see above). The Favourites folder contains several subfolders. The **My Favourites** subfolder contains the favourite stations you have added directly to your favourites in the TV set (local favourites).

Blue button: Add the playing Internet radio station **to favourites**.

The station is added to the **My Favourites** subfolder.

You can also manage your Internet radio favourites conveniently via the Support homepage (see page 64).

Switch off radio mode

Press **TV button** or

END button on the remote control.

Audio playback from external devices

You can play the sound of external AV devices (e.g. MP3 players, DVD players) in radio mode.

Connecting an external appliance (e.g. MP3 player)

Connect the output (jack) of the MP3 player to the cinch audio in sockets L/R (white/red) of the TV set.
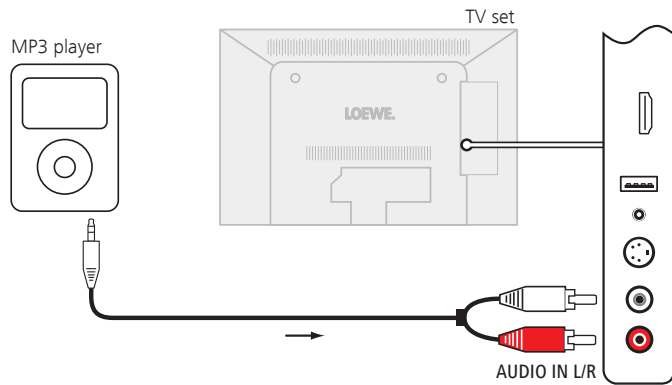
Connection example of an MP3 player

Select AV input

➡ Radio mode switched on,
   if not, see page 56.

OK Open station list.
     The AV inputs are listed before the first radio station
     in a numerically sorted list.

➡ The selection of the AV inputs is the same as in TV mode (see page 33).

Start playback on the external device after selecting the AV input.

Parental lock

You can select and set various security options to prevent unauthorised use of the TV set and to protect your children from unsuitable programmes.

Defining the access code (PIN)

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Parental lock**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

Define a four digit access code (PIN) the first time you open it. The numbers appear in plain text. Note the access code (PIN) well.

OK Confirm the access code (PIN).

The **Parental lock** menu is opened.
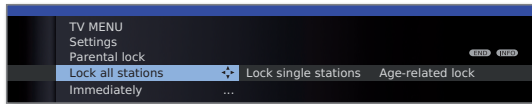
```
TV MENU
Settings
Parental lock
Lock all stations      ✛   Lock single stations   Age-related lock
Immediately            ...
```

The four-digit access code (PIN) must be entered when the parental lock is opened in future. It appears encrypted (********) when entering for security reasons.

```
TV MENU
Settings
Parental lock
Access code
****                        0 ... 9  ▲
—
Please enter PIN
```
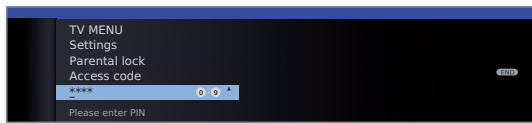
Code number

The code number cancels all entered PINs. It can be used for example if you have forgotten your PIN. You will find a note about the code number on page 146. Remove this from the manual and keep it in a safe place.

Explanations of setting possibilities in the Parental lock menu:

Lock all stations
The TV set is locked immediately the menu is exited. All programmes can then only be watched after entering the access code. The lock can be activated both **Immediately** and for a **Daily** defined period.
The lock remains active until it is switched off in the menu.

Lock single stations
You can lock / unlock individual or all of the stations in the station list specifically.
The lock remains active until it is switched off in the menu.

Age-related lock
Some DVB stations also broadcast an age classification. If the age set here is below the broadcast age limit, the programme can only be watched after entering the access code.

Lock direct control on TV set
This function enables you to prevent small children from using your television unsupervised. The buttons on the front of the television will be locked out and you will only be able to control the TV using the remote control.

Change access code
You can change your access code at any time. Enter the new access code in place of the old one.

Deactivate
All set parental locks (locked stations, age-dependent locks, locked films in the DR archive/Video archive [1]) are cancelled. The current secret code is deleted. When the parental lock is reactivated all the previous parental locks are set again automatically.

Reset
All currently set parental locks are finally cancelled. The secret code is deleted.

Protection of minors for CI Plus programmes

Youth-protected broadcasts of programme providers with CI Plus encoding possibly require you to enter the secret number (PIN) of the CA module.

We recommend selecting the secret number of the TV set according to the secret number of the CA module, since the secret number of the CA module cannot be changed. This means that you must only remember one secret number.

---

[1] Only for TV sets that contain an integrated hard disc (DR+), a connected external hard disc (USB Recording) or that have an archive available on the network (DR streaming)..

Timer functions

This menu offers you convenient alarm services. Programmed alarms are also active when the TV set has been switched off to standby.
If the TV set switches on from the standby mode by alarm, a screen message appears. If this is not confirmed within 5 minutes with the **OK button**, the TV switches back off automatically for safety reasons.

The TV set can also be switched off automatically at certain times. A screen warning appears one minute before automatic switch off. The automatic switch off can be interrupted by pressing any button.

Call Timer functions

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Timer functions**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

```
TV MENU
Settings
Timer functions                              END  INFO
Switch off once    ✛  Switch off daily   One-time alarm   Wake up Mc
no                     ...
```
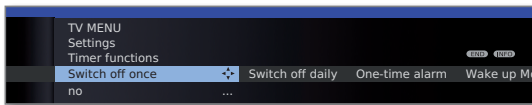
◀ ▶ Select the desired setting.

Explanations of setting possibilities in the Timer functions menu:

Switch off once	The set switches to the standby mode automatically at the specified time. If a time is specified which has already passed on the same day, the set switches off at this time the next day.
Switch off daily	The set regularly switches to the standby mode automatically every day at the specified time.
One-time alarm	The set alerts you once today at the specified time. If a time was specified which has already passed on the same day, the alarm is saved for the next day.
Wake up Mon-Fri	The set regularly alerts you from Monday to Friday at the set time.
Wake up Sat	The set alerts you regularly every Saturday at the specified time.
Wake up Sun	The set alerts you regularly every Sunday at the specified time.
Wake up with	Specify whether the TV set switches on in the event of an alarm from the standby mode in **TV** or **radio mode** with the respectively last active station.
Wake up signal volume	Set the desired volume of the alarm tone. The alarm tone is emitted as a continuous tone as a guide during the setting.

Language

Specify the language for all menus in the TV set in the language menu. The language for the DVB subtitles and the film language can be set for DVB programmes.

Call language

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Language**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

```
TV MENU
Settings
Language                                          END  INFO
Menu language   ◀▶  Subtitle (DVB)   Audio (DVB)
```
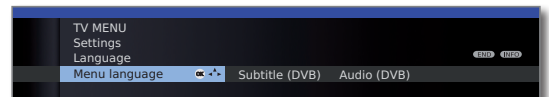
◀ ▶ Select the desired setting.

Explanations of setting possibilities in the Language menu:

Menu language	You can change the menu language here. The menu language can be changed with the index (see page 15).
Subtitle (DVB)	If subtitles are provided by the DVB station, you can set your desired language in advance here. If this is included in the range of languages of the station, it will be shown automatically. You can also specify an alternative language under this menu item, in case your chosen language is not offered by the station
Audio (DVB)	Specify your desired film language in advance here. If this is included in the range of languages of the station, it will be shown automatically. You can also specify an alternative language under this menu item, in case your chosen language is not offered by the station.

On-screen displays

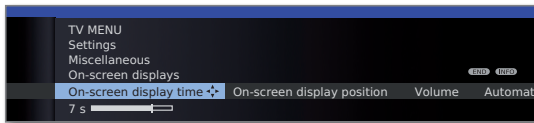You can select different settings in this menu which affect the on-screen displays.

Call On-screen displays

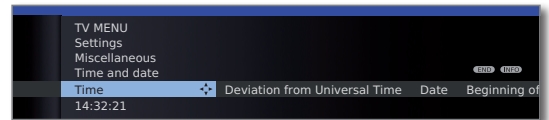(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **On-screen displays**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

TV MENU
Settings
Miscellaneous
On-screen displays   END INFO
On-screen display time ⟡ On-screen display position   Volume   Automat
7 s ▭▭▭▭

◀ ▶ Select the desired setting.

Explanations of setting possibilities in the On-screen displays menu:

On-screen display time	Here you set the duration of the display, e.g. for the volume or the station display when changing stations. The duration can be set between 2 and 9 seconds.
On-screen display position	You can select between an upper and a lower display position so that other displays (subtitles) are not concealed.
Volume	Here you set whether or not the change in the volume should also be displayed visually on the screen.
Automatic info	Select **yes** here if you want to be able to see the additional help permanently in the upper part of the screen while navigating the menu. Also see page 15 for further information.
Permanent clock display	The time can be displayed permanently with this menu item or by pressing the button twice in quick succession (see also page 41). It is always visible as long as no other display is made.
Automatic hint after switch to HDMI	If you switch to an HDMI programme place to which a Digital Link HD-capable device is connected (see also page 117), a reference to the adapted function of the remote control always appears when **yes** is set.

Time and date

If you receive a station with teletext after switching on the TV, the time and date are recorded automatically. The date may have to be entered manually for some stations.

Enter the time and date manually if you receive station without teletext.

Call Time and date

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Time and date**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

TV MENU
Settings
Miscellaneous
Time and date   END INFO
Time   ⟡ Deviation from Universal Time   Date   Beginning of
14:32:21

◀ ▶ Select the desired setting.

Explanations of setting possibilities in the Time and date menu:

|	
	➡ If a definite time has been identified by the TV set (dependent on the channel), certain menu items may not be available.
Time	Enter the time (00:00 to 23:59) with the numeric buttons of the remote control.
Deviation from Universal Time	The current time at the Greenwich Meridian 0 is to be understood as world time. The time shift in relation to this time must be given in hours (−11 to +13) (with the buttons ◀ ▶ or the numeric buttons on the remote control). Summer time is ignored.
Date	Enter the date (day.month.year) with the numeric buttons on the remote control.
Beginning of daylight-saving time	Enter the date on which the time is switched over to summer time if it deviates from the automatically calculated date.
End of daylight-saving time	Enter the date on which the summer time ends if it deviates from the automatically calculated date.

Conditional Access module (CA module)

In order to receive coded digital stations, a Conditional Access module (CA module) and a Smart Card must be inserted in the CI slot of your TV set (see page 11).

The CA module and the Smart Card are not part of the TV set's scope of delivery. They are usually available from your dealer. Loewe does not provide any guarantee for the functioning of the CA module.

The TV set must first recognise and set up the CA module during initial operation. Therefore, it can take up to a minute until decoding starts during initial operation.

Inserting the Smart Card into the CA module

Push the Smart Card into the CA module as far as it will go. The side of the card with the gold chip on it should be pointing towards the thicker side of the insertion slot (see illustration). Observe the direction of the arrow printed on the SmartCard.
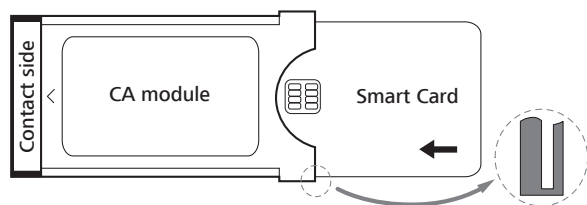
Inserting the CA module into the TV set's CI slot

➥ Switch off the TV set's mains switch.

Remove the cover from the rear of the set.
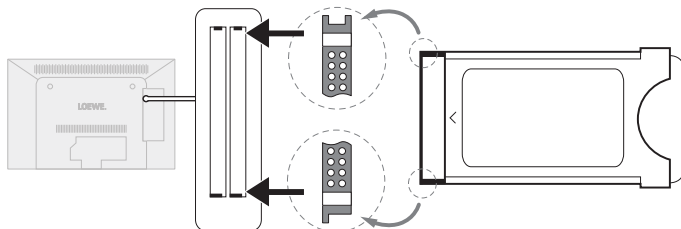
Insert the CA module carefully into one of the two CI slots, ensuring that the contact side goes in first. Do not use any force when pushing it in. Make sure that the module does not go in at an angle. Push the CA module in as far as it will go.

Finally, close the side cover.

Searching for encrypted stations

➥ The search wizard must only be started if the setting option **no** has been selected during first installation in the search for encrypted stations and no CA-module was inserted.

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Stations**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Search wizard**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Change search settings**,
OK wizard guides you through the search settings.

See page 44 for a description of the search settings.

Calling CA module information

➥ This menu is only available for digital stations and when a CA module is plugged in.

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **CA module: xxx**,
OK call information.

The content of this menu depends on the provider of the CA module.

The CA module information can also be called up in the **TV menu** under **Settings → Other → CA module: xxx** (xxx corresponds to the CA module provider).

Removing the CA module

➥ Switch off the TV set's mains switch.

Remove the cover from the rear of the set.

Pull the CA module out of the CI slot.

Replace the cover.

General information on Media+

MediaHome gives you access to photos, videos and music from your personal storage media, e.g. from storage media connected via USB and from media servers in your home network to which your TV set is connected. **MediaNet** delivers multimedia data from the Internet.

➠ Please follow the information in the right column for the Internet functions.

MEDIA PORTAL

| TV | DVB radio | Internet radio | DR archive |

| MediaHome | DR+ Streaming | Index |

MediaNet

BBC iPlayer | ITN | f | twitter | pizza.co.uk
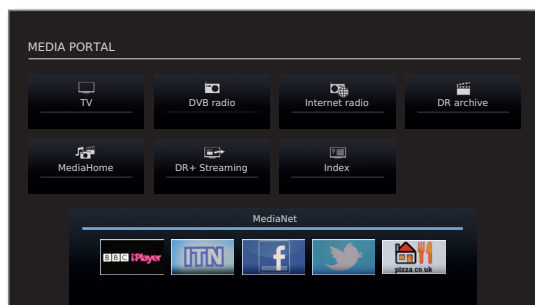
Connecting the TV set to your network

To receive media via media servers in your home network or via the Internet, you have to integrate your TV set in your home network. You can connect your TV set both with a **wired connection** (Ethernet, PowerLine) or via a **wireless radio connection** (WLAN). The TV set has an internal WLAN antenna. You can find connection examples for both cases on page 19.

The TV sets are provided with a standard network configuration ex works (automatic assignment of the IP address, WLAN deactivated). The TV set can normally have a wired connection to your home network without any problems when using these default settings. For a wireless connection or for integration in special networks, please select the corresponding settings in the Media menu (see page 66).

Your Loewe TV set supports the UPnP AV standard for data playback in the home network. You can find more detailed information on this in the technical data on page 142 and in the glossary from page 149 onwards.

MediaNet and Internet radio

If you wish to use the internet functions MediaNet and Internet radio, we recommend registering your TV set on our homepage.

http://support.loewe.tv (International),
http://support.loewe.tv/uk (United Kingdom and Republic of Ireland),
http://support.loewe.tv/au (Australia) or
http://support.loewe.tv/nz (New Zealand)

(under **Register free-of-charge**).

Simply follow the steps in the registration process.

The MAC address of your TV set is required for the registration. You can find this in the index of the TV set under **Integrated features – MAC address (TV)**.

After successfully registering your TV set, you can manage your vTuner Internet radio favourites. The list of content available to your TV set contains the sub-item **Internet radio**. Click on **Manage internet radio** to open a new window of your Internet browser. Here you can search for radio stations according to station location, country, language or category and add them to your Favourites. You can also organise your favourites in folders and delete added favourites.

➠ All your registered TV sets contain access to the favourites you have created via the website.

The favourites you have created are then displayed in the Internet radio station list in the subfolder **Favorites** (see page 58).

➠ Some of the Internet functions described below may not be available (see also MediaUpdate chapter below). Loewe does not accept any liability for the nature and content of receivable Internet services. This also applies to the Loewe MediaNet portal. With its devices, Loewe merely provides the technical platform that fundamentally enables such material to be received. For this reason, Loewe cannot make any guarantees regarding changes in the nature and content of the material, particularly with regard to the future.

➠ The content shown in the Recommendations area may change from time to time without prior notice.

Help for configuration problems

Loewe cannot provide any support for PC hardware and software or network components owing to the diverse configuration options with home networks.
Please contact the administrator of your home network and/or specialist dealer for support when setting up and for maintenance of network connections, storage media, media server software and network devices, e.g. routers.

MediaUpdate - additional functions

Additional functions in the MediaPortal are planned, particularly for Loewe Media+. You can update your TV set yourself. You will find new software versions on our internet page.
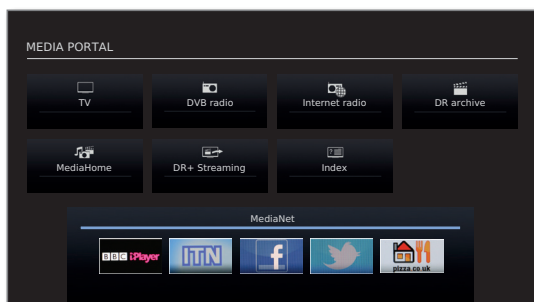You can find notes on carrying out a software update on page 130.

Accessing your media

MEDIA   **MEDIA:** Call **MediaPortal**.

◄ ► ▲ ▼   Mark desired function,
OK   call function.

MediaHome:	see page 70.
MediaNet:	see page 73.

Playing music and videos, displaying images

The windows for playing music and videos and for displaying photos are comparable for all cases irrespective of the media source. The relevant players are therefore grouped together:

MediaMusic (including Internet radio)**:**	see page 78.
MediaPhoto:	see page 79.
MediaVideo:	see page 80.

Quit media

MEDIA   Call **MediaPortal** and select other function (see above).

Or:
TV   AUDIO   Press **TV** or **AUDIO button** for changing to TV or radio mode [1].

Or:
END   Press **END button** in the MediaPortal main level to change to the last active operating mode (TV, radio).

---

[1] The AUDIO key can be assigned another function (see page 129)

Media menu

The Media menu is used for making settings to your network adapter and the various types of media (photo, music, video).

➡ **MediaPortal** is open.

(MENU) **MENU:** Call / close **Media menu**.

MEDIA MENU
Network settings
Network access
Photo settings   Music settings   Video setting
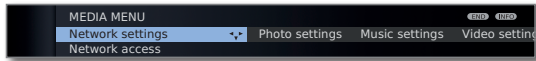
◀ ▶ Select desired menu item,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select the desired setting,
OK call.

Network settings: see right column.

Photo settings: see page 69.
Music settings: see page 69.
Video settings: see page 69.

Explanation of the setting possibilities in Network settings menu

Network access   See below.

Other   See page 68.

Reset to factory settings   See page 68.

Network access   You can activate or deactivate the network settings of your TV set here.

MEDIA MENU
Network settings
Network access   Other   Reset to factory settings
On, wired only   ...
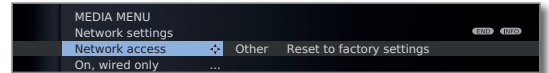
◀ ▶ Select **Network access**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select the type of access required.

off deactivates all existing network adapters of your TV set.

On, wired only: Access to the network only via a network cable. The wireless access is deactivated.

On, wireless only: Access to the network only via WLAN. The access via a network cable is deactivated.

On, wireless + bridge function: Both network adapters are activated. Wireless Internet access is possible (WLAN). Internet-enabled devices connected to the network socket (LAN) (e.g. Loewe MediaCenter, Loewe BluTechVision 3D) can use the wireless connection of the TV set to access the Internet via the WLAN bridge function.

➡ **Under no circumstances** may the TV set be **wired** and at the same time connected by a **wireless connection** to the same network, e.g. router. This may cause severe operational faults!

OK Adopt access type or change **Current settings** for the adapter.

Configuration of the built-in LAN adapter

➠ Adapter configuration is accessed over the media menu (see page 66).

You will see an overview of the current settings for the selected network adapter (for an explanation of the points, see page 68).

```
NETWORK WIZARD: WIRED
Current adapter settings:
IP configuration              Manual
IP address                    192.168.2.123
Subnet mask                   255.255.255.0
Gateway                       192.168.2.1
DNS server 1                  192.168.2.1
DNS server 2                  192.168.2.1

Additional adapter data:
MAC address                   00:09:82:11:99:11




                                                    ◄◄ END
       ↻ Change settings
```
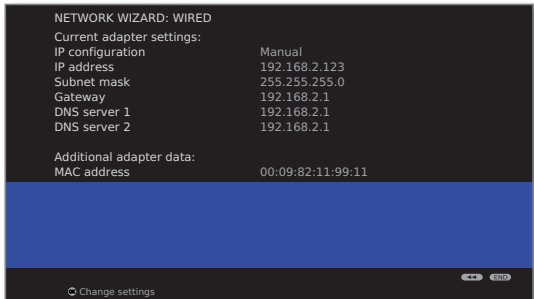
OK Change settings for the network adapter.

◀ ▶ Select type of **IP configuration**.

Manual: Enter your fixed static IP address manually (see below).

Automatic: Automatic configuration of the IP address via DHCP server or via multiple protocols according to UPnP specification (including DHCP).

OK Proceed.

If **manual** has been selected under **IP configuration**:

▲ ▼ Enter IP, Subnet mask, Gateway and DNS server addresses in succession with the numeric keys on the remote control.

OK Proceed.

You will now see an updated overview of the settings for the network adapter.

OK End of wizard.

Configuration of a wireless adapter (e.g. WLAN bridge adapter)

➠ Adapter configuration is accessed over the media menu (see page 66).

You will see an overview of the current settings of the network adapter (similar to the illustration in the left-hand column).

OK Change settings for the network adapter.

The TV set now searches for wireless routers.

Red button: Stop search.

After the end of the search:

▲ ▼ Select required base station from the options found.
OK Proceed.

If the desired access point is not found:

Red button: **Repeat the search**. Or:

Yellow button: **Specify base station manually**, e.g. if the SSID of the access point is not transferred. Same procedure as for **Rename station**, see page 47.

OK Proceed.

If your wireless network has an encryption, select the encryption method and then enter the WLAN password (procedure same as for **Rename station**, see page 47).

➠ Contact your network administrator if you do not know the WLAN code.
➠ For encryption types supported, see page 142.

For WEP encryption:

▲ ▼ Select the **WEP index**,
OK Proceed.

◀ ▶ Select type of **IP configuration** (see left column).

You will now see an updated overview of the settings for the network adapter.

OK End of wizard.

Explanation of the adapter settings

IP configuration	The current assignment method for the IP address of your TV set.
IP address	Your current IP address.
Subnet mask	Your current subnet-mask IP address.
Gateway	(only for **IP configuration → manual**) Your manually set gateway IP address.
DNS server 1	(only for **IP configuration → manual**) Your manually set first DNS server IP address.
DNS server 2	(only for **IP configuration → manual**) Your manually set second DNS server IP address.
Network SSID	The name of your network.
MAC address (TV)	Indicates the MAC address that is built into the hardware of your TV set's wired network adapter (LAN).
MAC address (WLAN)	Indicates the MAC address that is built into the hardware of your TV set's wireless network adapter (WLAN).
Link status	Gives you information about the current status of your wireless connection (save settings, connecting, login failed, access point not found, not connected, connection established).
Link quality	Specifies the signal strength as a percentage.

Explanation of the setting possibilities in Network settings menu (continued)

Other   This menu contains settings which have to be changed less frequently.

MEDIA MENU
Network settings
access   Other   Reset to factory settings
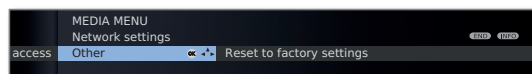
◀ ▶ Select **Other**,
OK call other network settings.

▲ ▼ Select desired setting,
◀ ▶ **or numeric buttons:** Perform changes.

Enter characters (procedure same as **Rename stations**, see page 47).

Host name: Give your TV set a name so that it can be uniquely identified in the network.

Use proxy server: Indicate whether your network access is to be direct or via a proxy server.
➠ A proxy server is not necessary for most home networks.
➠ Contact your home network administrator if you are unclear about the proxy server settings.

Proxy server name:
(only available if **Use proxy server → yes**)
Indicate the name or IP address of the proxy server used.

Proxy port number:
(only available if **Use proxy server → yes**)
Indicate the network port number.

Proxy server requires login:
(only available if **Use proxy server → yes**)
Specify whether your proxy server requires a special login.

User name and **Password:**
(only available if **Proxy server requires login → yes**)
Enter your login data for the proxy server.

(MENU)   **MENU:** Quit **Other network settings** menu.

Reset to factory settings   The settings for the network adapter revert back to the factory settings.
Whilst the settings are reverting back to the factory settings, the TV set must **not** be switched off!

Explanation of the setting possibilities in the Photo settings menu

➡ The menu can only be opened when a photo is displayed (see page 79).

Go to ...	Skip to a definite picture or to the start/end of the current folder.
Picture display	Display pictures in optimal size or in original resolution.
Picture change	Select how long each picture is to be shown during a slideshow
Picture crossovers	Three picture transitions can be chosen for the picture change. You can have alternately running picture transitions.
Photo info	Select **on** to have the photo information (file name and selection of the files in the folder) permanently showing when in full-screen display or slideshow mode.
Rotate photos automatically	Photos in portrait format can be automatically displayed vertically (with corresponding Exif entry).
Picture settings	You can carry out the picture settings for the photo display here. The settings correspond to the picture settings in TV mode (see page 36).

Explanation of the setting possibilities in the Music settings menu

➡ The menu can only be opened when the Music Player is displayed (see page 78).

Sound settings	You can carry out the audio settings for playing music here. The settings correspond to the audio settings in TV mode (see page 34).

Explanation of the setting possibilities in the Video settings menu

➡ The menu can only be opened when the Video Player is displayed (see page 80).

Jump distance	Set the standard jump width (in minutes) used for jumping forwards or backwards in the film by pressing the ◀◀ or ▶▶ keys. Use the numeric button on the remote control to enter the time (always two-digit for 01 to 16 min.). ➡ If **Smart Jump** is activated, the jump width can only be set between 1 and 4 minutes.
Smart Jump	Show or hide Smart Jump function (see page 81).
Picture settings	You can make the picture settings for playing videos here. The settings correspond to the picture settings in TV mode (see page 36).
Sound settings	You can carry out the audio settings for playing videos here. The settings correspond to the audio settings in TV mode (see page 34).

MediaHome

MediaHome includes both storage media directly connected to the TV set (e.g. USB sticks) as well as data provided in your home network (e.g. from a media server on a PC or a network hard drive).

➡ **MediaPortal** is open.
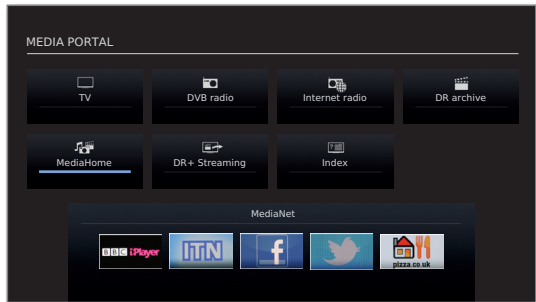
◄ ► ▲ ▼ Mark **MediaHome**,
OK activate.
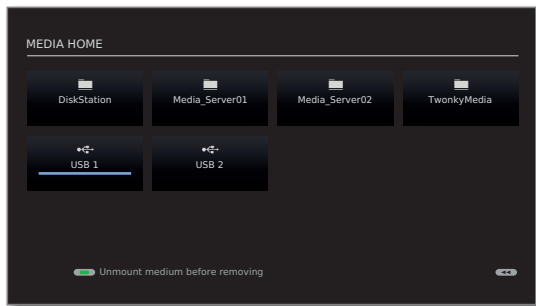
◄ ► ▲ ▼ Mark desired media source.
OK Open highlighted media source. The available content of the media source is displayed.

➡ The media sources shown here depend on the devices available/used.

MediaCenter A Loewe MediaCenter connected to your home network.

TwonkyMedia Examples with media servers in your home network. The
WMP11 exact designation depends on the media server used.

USB USB storage media on the USB connections of your TV set. The exact designation depends on the relevant storage medium.

➡ Please also observe the notes on page 130 regarding USB sticks!

Unmounting USB storage media

You should unmount USB storage media properly after use before removing them from the TV set. This avoids a loss of data.

➡ A USB storage medium is marked in **MediaHome**.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Green button:** Unmount USB storage medium before removing it.

➡ Once unmounted, the USB storage medium cannot be used again until it is reinserted!

General navigation in the media overview

➠ The graphics on this page typically show a two-column list view. You can switch between the views as required (see page 72).

▲ ▼ Select desired folder.

```
LOEWE_USB (USB)
 ■ Music                      ⊶ ✛      ■ Titles
 ■ Photo                               ■ Artists
 ■ Video                               ■ Albums
                                       ■ Categories
                                       ■ Playlist
                                       ■ Files




 📁 :/                                      Elements 3
                    🟡 Change view            END
                                             INFO
```

▶ Open marked folder. The content of the folder is displayed in the right window.

◀ Go back a folder level if necessary.

```
LOEWE_USB (USB)
 ■ Music                               ■ Titles               ⊶ ✛
 ■ Photo                               ■ Artists
 ■ Video                               ■ Albums
                                       ■ Categories
                                       ■ Playlist
                                       ■ Files



 📁 :/Music/                                Elements 6
                    🟡 Change view            END
                                             INFO
```

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Repeat procedure if necessary. The content of the selected folder is still displayed in the right window, the previous folder structure in the left window.

```
LOEWE_USB (USB)
 ■ Titles              ■ Alan Parsons Project        ⊶ ✛
 ■ Artists             ■ Alphaville
 ■ Albums              ■ Backstreet Boys
 ■ Categories          ■ Bad Boys Blue
 ■ Playlist            ■ Barclay James Harvest
 ■ Files               ■ Bee Gees
                       ■ Benton Franz
                       ■ Captain Hollywood Project
                       ■ Carey Tony
                       ■ Cocker Joe
                       ■ Cretu Michael
 📁 :/Music/Artists/                         Elements 38
                    🟡 Change view            END
                                             INFO
```

▲ ▼ Select media file (example below: music title).
OK Play/display selected media file.

```
LOEWE_USB (USB)
 Album                         Title
 ■ Ammonia Avenue              Prime Time            ⊶ ✛
 ■ Eve                         Let Me Go Home
 ■ Eye In The Sky              One Good Reason
 ■ I Robot                     Since The Last Goodbye
 ■ Pyramid                     Don't Answer Me
 ■ Tales Of Mystery And Imagination  Dancing On A Highway
 ■ The Turn Of A Friendly Card       You Don't Believe
 ■ Vulture Culture             Pipeline
                               Ammonia Avenue

 📁 :/.../Artists/Alan Parsons Project/Ammonia Avenue/   Elements 9
 ⟳ Listen                                     END
                    🟡 Change view            INFO
```

Playing music: see **MediaMusic**, page 78.
Displaying photos: see **MediaPhoto**, page 79.
Playing videos: see **MediaVideo**, page 80.

Change view

You can change the view of the displayed files and folders.

In the media overview:

⬤ ⬤ 🔘 ⬤ **Yellow button:** opens **Change view**, and:

⬤ 🔘 ⬤ ⬤ **Green button:** Switches over to two-column list view (see sample figures on page 71).

⬤ ⬤ 🔘 ⬤ **Yellow button:** Switches over to single-column list view (with picture for the element currently selected).

LOEWE_USB (USB)

The Emperor's New Clothes
Dark Diamond
Look Ma, No Hands
American Triangle
Original Sin
Birds
I Want Love
The Wasteland
Ballad Of The Boy In The Red Shoes
Love Her Like Me
Mansfield
This Train Don't Stop There Anymore

📁 :/.../John, Elton/Songs From The West Coast   Elements 13

Single-column list - example with music titles

⬤ ⬤ 🔘 🔘 **Blue button:** Switches over to thumbnail view.

DiskStation (Network)

📁 :/Photo/LOEWE/Loewe_011   Elements 106
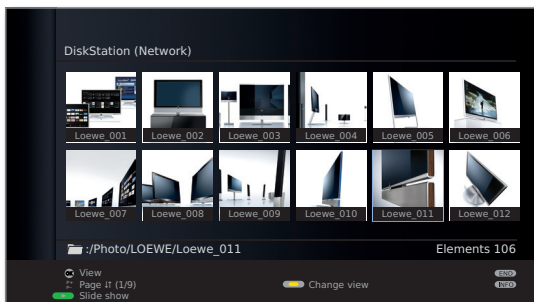
Thumbnails - example with photo overview

Playing/displaying data from USB storage media

If a USB storage medium is selected as a source (see page 70), the following special features apply for actions and the media overview:

- The uppermost folder level is divided into three fixed categories:

  Music
  with the subfolders **Titles**, **Artists**, **Albums**, **Categories**, **Playlists**, **Files** (see below).

  Photo

  Video

- The original folder structure of the USB storage medium is retained in the media overview for **Photo** and **Video**. For playing **Music**, the available titles are prepared and offered in the above subfolders.

Subfolders in Music mode

Titles:	The music titles found on the USB storage medium are sorted by title name.
Artists:	The music titles found on the USB storage medium are sorted by the respective artist.
Albums:	The music titles found on the USB storage medium are sorted by album name.
Categories:	The music titles found on the USB storage medium are sorted by their respective musical categories (e.g. Jazz, Classical, Pop, Rock) and displayed correspondingly.
Playlists:	Display and play back any play lists that have been generated on the PC.
Files:	The music titles found on the USB storage medium will be shown without being especially sorted (in order of file name).

Playing files from the home network

When using a media server in your home network as a source (see page 70), the names of the folders displayed are specified by the media server.

For further operation, see **General navigation in the media overview** on page 71.

TWONKY MEDIA (NETWORK)

Music	By folder
Photo	All music
Video	Playlist
	Smart playlist
	By album
	By artist
	By genre
	Artist/album

📁 :/   Elements 3
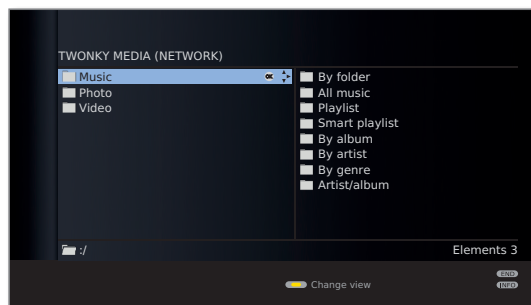
Example: Overview of a media server with the name **Twonky Media**

MediaNet

Under the menu item **MediaNet** you will find a continually expanding platform for interactive TV applications from the Internet. All applications are optimised for use on the TV. In addition, you can access Internet sites directly via the integrated Opera browser.

The web browser can also be used without an Internet connection. Thus you can access local devices which provide a web interface (e.g. router, home control, home network server).

Call MediaNet

➡ **MediaPortal** is open.
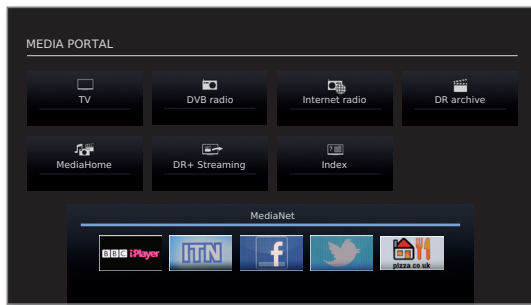
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **MediaNet**,
OK activate.
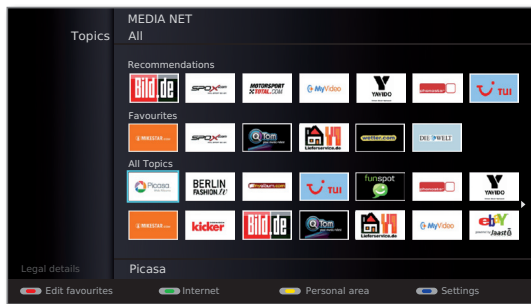
The upper section of the MediaNet basis dialog contains Loewe **Recommendations**. The middle section displays your own **Favourites** (Edit favourites, see page 76). Depending on the topic selected (see right column), all the available online content matching the topic is displayed in the lower section.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select the desired online content.
OK Display/play content.

Topic selection

▲ ▼ Go to **Topics**.
◀ ▶ Select the desired topic.

OK Confirm topic.

The content associated with the selected topic is displayed in the lower section.

Function of the coloured buttons in the basic MediaNet dialogue

Red button: Edit favourites
Media content from the topic can be defined as personal Favourites and the Favourites can also be moved or deleted.
See page 76.

Green button: Internet
You can enter Internet addresses here and open the associated Internet sites.
See page 74.

Yellow button: Personal area
Using a definable access code, you can define favourites and call up websites in the personal section.
See page 75.

Blue button: Configure MediaNet settings.
See page 77.

Internet

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Green button:** Call **Internet**.

MEDIA NET - INTERNET

URL
www.loewe.de| OK
www.   .de   .org   .com   .net   HISTORY
a   b   c   d   e   f   g   h   i   ←   www.loewe.de
j   k   l   m   n   o   p   q   r   <
s   t   u   v   w   x   y   z   /   >
1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   0
.   !   # $ %   (   )   *   +   &
,   :   ;   =   ?   @   -   _   ~   '
▼
Legal details
⟳ View   🟢 Back   🟡 Delete one character
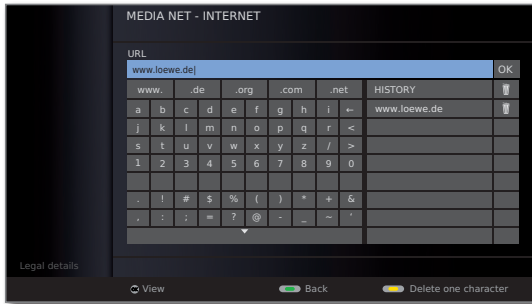
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select the desired symbols/terms,
OK adopt to input line.

▲ ▼ Go to the input line.

If necessary:

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Yellow button:** Delete characters to the left of the cursor.

When the Internet address (URL) is completely entered:

OK View the website.

LOEWE.

Ein neuer Star
betritt die Bühne.
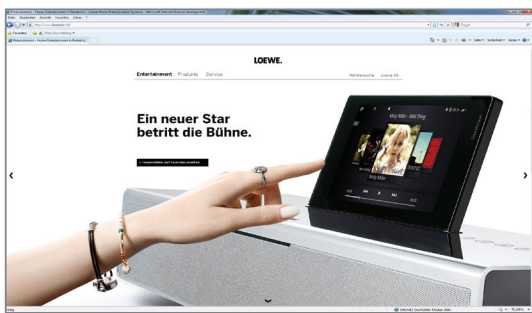
INFO: Display MediaNet info line.

TEXT Edit internet address   🔴 History   END
                                    🟢 Back   INFO
                                    🟡 Zoom in
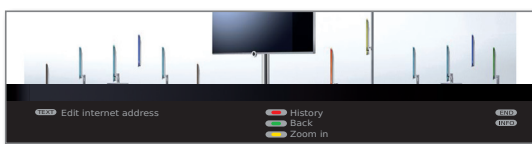
➡ The functions of the coloured buttons are enabled even without the status line being shown.

Navigation in websites

P+/P– Scroll the page vertically.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select link or text input field,
OK open link or confirm text input.

➡ Letters and numbers can be entered into input fields on Internet sites either using the **numeric buttons** or a USB keyboard.
Same procedure as for **Rename station**, see page 47.

END: Cancel text input and exit input field.

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Yellow button:** Zoom website.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Move picture section.

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Yellow button:** Re-display website at the original size.

Select other website / Quit Internet

TEXT: Return to URL input window.

Or:
🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Red button:** Call **History** (previously visited websites). Delete history: see below.

Or:
🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Green button:** Exit Internet and go **back** to the MediaNet base dialogue.

Delete history

➡ The address input window is open (see left column).

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select the trash symbol next to the **History** entry to be deleted.
OK Delete an entry or the entire history.

Personal area

In the personal area protected with an access code, you can store websites as favourites. In addition, the history of websites visited by you is managed separately from the history in the general Internet section (see page 74).

Yellow button: Call **Personal area**.

Define a four digit access code (PIN) the first time you open it. The numbers appear in plain text. Note the access code (PIN) well.

➡ The access code in the personal section and the PIN of the parental lock (page 60) are independent of each other.

The four-digit access code (PIN) must be entered when the parental lock is opened in future. It appears encrypted (****) when entering for security reasons.

```
MEDIA NET - PERSONAL AREA

URL
www.loewe.de|                                          OK
www.    .de    .org    .com    .net    HISTORY
a   b   c   d   e   f   g   h   i   ←   www.loewe.de          🗑
j   k   l   m   n   o   p   q   r   <   www.loewe-uk.com      🗑
s   t   u   v   w   x   y   z   /   >   www.loewe-fr.com      🗑
1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   0   www.loewe.it          🗑
                                        VERLAUF
.   !   #   $   %   (   )   *   +   &   www.loewe.de          🗑
.   :   ;   =   ?   @   -   _   ~   '   www.loewe-es.com      🗑
                    ▼                   www.loewe.be/be-nl/   🗑
Legal details
⟳ View        ● Delete one character   ● Back    ● Add to favourites
```

◄ ► ▲ ▼ Select the desired symbols/terms,
OK adopt to input line.

▲ ▼ Go to the input line.

If necessary:

Green button: Delete characters to the left of the cursor.

Blue button: **Add** the Internet address **to favourites**. For favourites, see right column.

When the Internet address (URL) is completely entered:
OK View the website.

See page 74 for further operation.

Personal area - Favourites

You can save up to four favourite websites in the personal section. These are displayed in the right part of the user interface under **Favourites**.

Enter the desired Internet address (URL) (see left column).

▲ ▼ Go to the input line.

If necessary:
Green button: Delete characters to the left of the cursor.

Blue button: **Add** the Internet address **to favourites**. The Internet address (URL) is added to the **Favourites** on the right side.

◄ ► ▲ ▼ Select **Favourites** entry,
OK transfer the Internet address to the input line.

OK View the website.

Delete favourites / history

◄ ► ▲ ▼ Select the trash symbol next to the **Favourites** or **History** entry to be deleted.

OK Delete entry or entire list.

Quit Personal area

TEXT: Return to URL input window.

Or:
Yellow button: Leave personal area and go **back** to the MediaNet base dialogue.

Edit MediaNet favourites

The middle section of the basic MediaNet dialogue contains the MediaNet favourites. You can define and delete these favourites or change their sequence as desired.

➠ **MediaNet** is open (page 73).

Red button: Call **Edit favourites**.
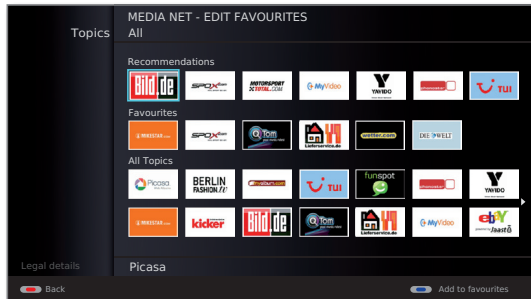
Add entry to favourites

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select entry under **Recommendations** or **Topics**.

Blue button: **Add** selected entry **to favourites**.
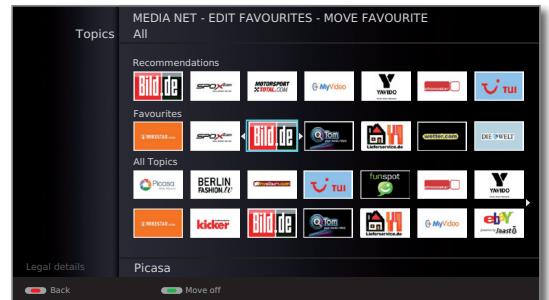
The entry is added on the left side of the **Favourites**.
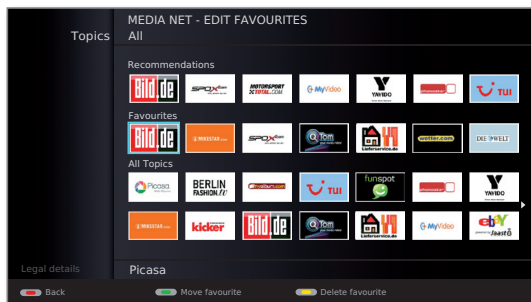
Change the sequence of MediaNet favourites

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select entry under **Favourites**.

Green button: **Move** selected **favourite**.

◀ ▶ Select the insertion position to which the selected favourite is to be moved.

Green button: End moving the selected favourite.

Remove entry from MediaNet favourites

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select entry under **Favourites**.

Yellow button: **Delete** selected **favourite**.
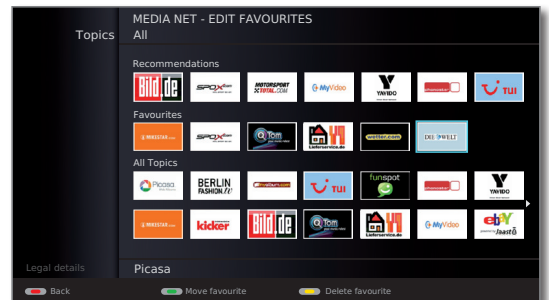
Red button: Quit **Edit favourites** and go back to the basic MediaNet dialogue.

MediaNet settings

Here, you can find more setting options for MediaNet.

➠ **MediaNet** is open (page 73).

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Blue button:**   Call **Settings**.

MEDIA NET - SETTINGS
Access code   Personal area   Country selection

You can change your access code to your personal area here.

$*$ $*$ $*$ $*$

Mentions légales

Back
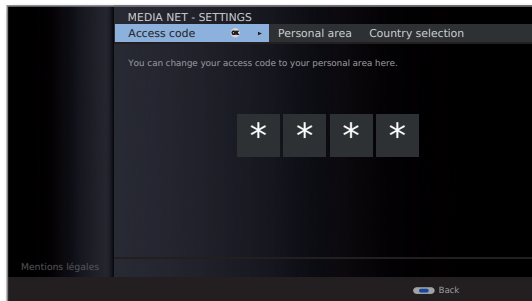
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select the desired setting,
OK call.

Access code   Here, you can define/change your MediaNet access code for the personal area. When changing, first enter the previous and then the new access code.

Personal area   Here, you can delete the entire personal section in a single step (favourites, history and access code). Press the **red button** to confirm the procedure.

Country selection   Select the countries whose online services you want to receive.

Favourites   You can delete here the Favourites in the MediaNet basis dialog (see page 76). Press the **red button** to confirm the procedure.

Factory settings   Reset MediaNet to status as at delivery (Favourites in MediaNet basis dialog, personal area, Internet history). Press the **red button** to confirm the procedure.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Blue button:**   Quit settings and go back to the basic MediaNet dialogue.

Loewe Apps

Loewe provides various apps for your mobile devices:

Loewe Internet Radio App (available via the Appstore) provides you with the Internet radio offers of vTuner (see also **Radio mode (Internet radio)** on page 58) for your Apple products iPhone, iPad or iPod touch (from iOS 3.0). Your personal settings such as the vTuner favourites are synchronised with those of the television after registering your Apple product via the Loewe Support homepage (see page 64).

Loewe VideoNet App enables free and direct access to the best videos in the Web. The app streams live podcasts, screencasts and web shows without loop route onto your iPad. You can use the Favourites function to add videos to your personal favourites list with just one click. In this way you can watch the latest episodes live. You can use the „Send-to-TV" function to send selected videos to your Loewe TV set and play them there.
This app is available for Apple iPad (from iOS 3.2) via the Appstore.

To use the full functionality, you need to connect the VideoNet App on your TV set (can be found in the **MediaNet** area) and the VideoNet App of your iPad to each other (pairing). You can find a precise description of the steps necessary in the instructions of the iPad app under the point **Pairing**.

Loewe Assist Media App is a powerful app, which can not only replace your remote control in your home network, but also EPG and DR archive [1] provided from the TV set to your iPad. You can also transfer the station list of your TV set to your iPad, programme timer entries, start an immediate recording and add personal favourites to the start screen of the app. In the course of the **Loewe Assist Media App,** the keyboard of your iPad can be used with restrictions for inputting text on the screen (e.g. in the browser). Text which has been input is moved to the TV set after confirmation.
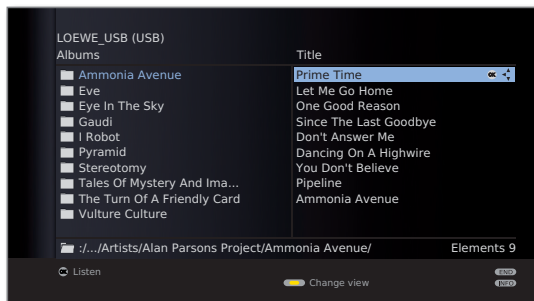This app is available for Apple iPad (from iOS 4.0) via the Appstore.

---

[1] only for TV sets with DR$^+$.

MediaMusic

MediaMusic is the music player for playing back music tracks, which you can access via **MediaHome**. The music tracks can come from USB storage media or media servers in the home network.

➠ A music title is highlighted in the media overview.

LOEWE_USB (USB)	
Albums	Title
■ Ammonia Avenue	Prime Time
■ Eve	Let Me Go Home
■ Eye In The Sky	One Good Reason
■ Gaudi	Since The Last Goodbye
■ I Robot	Don't Answer Me
■ Pyramid	Dancing On A Highwire
■ Stereotomy	You Don't Believe
■ Tales Of Mystery And Ima...	Pipeline
■ The Turn Of A Friendly Card	Ammonia Avenue
■ Vulture Culture	

:/.../Artists/Alan Parsons Project/Ammonia Avenue/   Elements 9

○ Listen   ● Change view

OK Play highlighted music title (see right column).

Play music files

➠ A music title is highlighted.

OK Play music title.

MUSIK-PLAYER   ▶

"Dark Diamond"   Stereo   ◀2

Interpret: Elton John
Album: Songs From The West Coast
Spielzeit: 02:13 (04:26)

○ Musik-Liste   ● Zufall ein/aus
● Bildschirm aus/ein   ● Wiederholen Titel/alle/aus

PAUSE button: Pause/resume current playback.

PLAY button: If playback is paused:
Continue paused playback.

For playback in progress:
Play title from the beginning.

◀◀ ▶▶ short: Playback previous / next title.

long: Rewind (speed 2x, 5x, 10x, 20x)
Fast-forward (speed 2x, 5x, 10x, 20x)

OK Return to the music list without ending the current playback.

STOP button: End playback and return to the music list.

Explanation of the symbols in the playback window

The symbols at the top right show you information about the current playback.

▶ Playback

II Pause

◀◀ Rewind

▶▶ Fast-forward

↻ Replay current title

↻ Replay all titles in the current folder

▩ Random play activated

The bar behind the **playtime** shows you how far the music file has been played.

Function of coloured buttons during music playback

Red button: Switch **screen off/on**.

Green button: For music files from local media:
Random play of files in currently selected folder **on / off**.

Yellow button: **Repeat** individual **title** / **all** titles / Repeat **off**.
For Internet radio:
Switch to the last radio station that was listened to.

MediaPhoto

MediaPhoto is the functionality for reproducing photos, which you can access via **MediaHome**. Here, it does not matter whether the photos come from USB storage media or media servers in the home network.

➠ A picture is selected in the media overview.

```
LOEWE_USB (USB)
  ■ Music          Loewe_1_highres            ∞ ⤴
  ■ Photo          Loewe_2_highres
  ■ Video          Loewe_3_highres
                   Loewe_4_highres
                   Loewe_5_highres
                   Loewe_6_highres
                   Loewe_7_highres
                   Loewe_8_highres
                   Loewe_9_highres
                   Loewe_10_highres
                   Loewe_11_highres
  📁 :/Photo/                      Elements 106
  ↻ View                                    END
  ↕ Page ↑/↓ (1/10)    ⚫⚫ Change view        INFO
```

OK View marked picture in full screen mode (see below).

PLAY button: Start slide show (see right column).

Full-screen mode

➠ A picture has been selected.

OK Opens full picture mode.

➠ Portrait photos (with the corresponding entry in the Exif files) are automatically positioned correctly for viewing. **Rotate photos automatically → yes** must be selected in the photo settings (see page 69).

◄◄ ►► Show previous/next picture.

▲ ▼ Rotate picture by 90 degrees to the left/right.

OK Quit full-screen mode and return to overview.

Photo status bar

The status bar provides further information on the displayed photo.

INFO: Display/hide status bar/file information/context information.

Pressing the **INFO button** the first time will show the photo status bar. Pressing a second time shows the file information for the photo. Pressing the **INFO button** again shows the context information with operating instructions. The displayed information is hidden again by pressing one more time.

```
2/106  Loewe_2_highres                      INFO
```
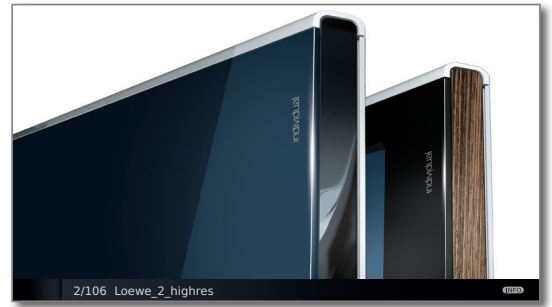
END: Close displayed content.

Slide show

PLAY button: Start slide show.

➠ from photo overview: The slide show will begin with the marked picture.

➠ in full screen mode: Start slide show with displayed picture.

```
2/106  Loewe_2_highres            Slide show ▶
```
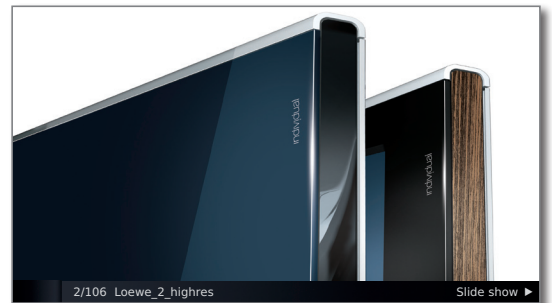
PAUSE button: Pause slide show.

PLAY button: Continue slide show.

STOP button: End slide show and return to overview.

MediaVideo

MediaVideo is the video player for playing back videos, which you can access via **MediaHome**. The videos can come from USB storage media or media servers in the home network.

➠ A video is selected in the media overview.
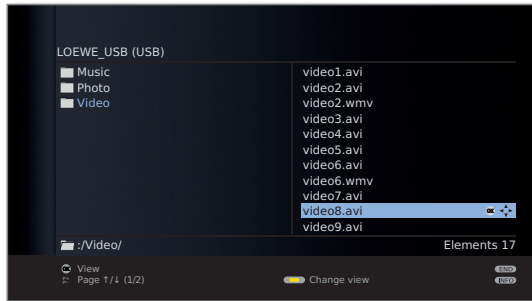
OK Play highlighted video (see right column).

Information on high-resolution films in general

Due to technical limitations (e.g. interference, limited bandwidth), interruptions to playback up to and including complete termination of the playback may occur when playing high definition film material (HD films) on 720p format or above (1280 x 720 resolution or above).

Information on high-resolution films via wireless connection

High definition film material (HD films) from format 720p upwards (resolution 1280 x 720 or higher) should be played back via a **wired** connection. If there is a **wireless** connection, then technical limitations (e.g. fault liability, bandwidth limitations) can cause disruptions in the playback right up to a complete breakdown of the playback.

Playback

➠ A video is selected.

OK Play highlighted video.

PAUSE button: Pause/resume current playback.

PLAY button: Continue paused playback.

STOP button: Stop current playback and return to overview.

Video status bar

The video status bar provides you with further information about the current playback.

INFO: Display status bar.

➠ On video small image displays (see page 81), the status bar is permanently faded in.

END: Close displayed content.

Explanation of status bar symbols

The symbols (in the status bar top right) show you information about the current playback.

▶ Playback
❚❚ Pause
◀◀ Rewind (speed 2x, 5x, 10x, 20x)
▶▶ Fast-forward (speed 2x, 5x, 10x, 20x)
↺ Replay current title
↻ Repeat all titles from the current folder

The bar behind the **playtime** shows you how far the video has been played.

Wind

You can fast-forward/rewind videos to search for desired scenes.

◀◀   Rewind at double speed.
Speed 2x, 5x, 10x, 20x.

▶▶   Fast-forward at double speed.
Speed 2x, 5x, 10x, 20x.

▶   **PLAY button:**   Continue playback.
➡ In the case of Internet videos, please wait until these are buffered in the memory. This can take a few seconds, depending on the bit rate of the film and internet speed.

Jump by entering a time

You can jump to any point in the video by entering a time.

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Red button:** Open **Jump to …**.

VIDEO PLAYER ▶
"Flower Exhibition"
Playtime: ??:??:?? (04:26)
🔴 Cancel jump   END
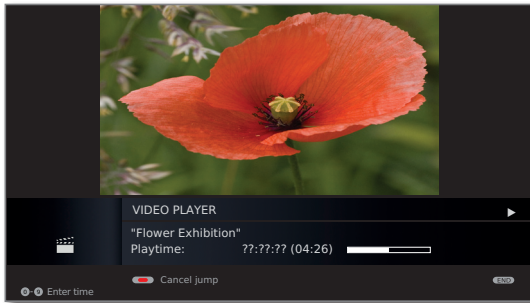
Enter the desired time with the **numeric buttons**.

OK Jump to the time entered.

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Red button:** Cancel the jump.

Jump by using the directional arrows

By pressing the ◀◀ ▶▶ buttons quickly, you can jump by the amount set in the media menu (see page 69).

◀◀   ▶▶ Skip forwards.

▶▶   ◀◀ Skip backwards.

Smart Jump

If Smart Jump is activated in the video settings, the jump width is doubled when you jump in the same direction more often than three times one after another (max. 8 min.). The jump width is halved each time you change the jump direction.

Repeat

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Yellow button:**   **Repeat** individual **title** / **all** titles / Repeat **off**.
The corresponding repeat mode is shown in the status bar (see page 80).

Select language/sound

If a video contains several audio tracks:

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Green button:** Call up **Language/sound**.

LANGUAGE/SOUND
130
129
128
131
END INFO
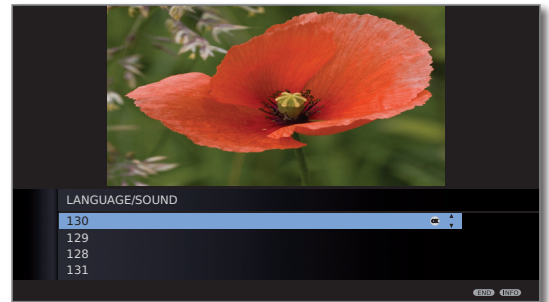
(OK)   ▲ ▼ Highlight the desired sound or language and **OK** select the audio track.

(END)   **END:** Cancel audio track selection.

Change size

(PIP)   **PIP: Change** the **size** of the video window.

You can choose between small or full image settings.

Small image setting shows the video close to the original resolution. The video status bar is permanently shown below the image.
The full image setting enlarges the image to fit the entire screen. The status bar can be set to visible or hidden (see page 80).

HbbTV / MediaText

HbbTV [1] (Hybrid broadcast broadband television) offers the user extensive multimedia content, e.g. media libraries or additional information on the programme that is currently playing (if these are available from the current channel).

MediaText helps you to use the next generation of teletext/videotext for HbbTV.
MediaText/HbbTV text can either be started directly or through an HbbTV application.

➠ The TV must be connected to the Internet to use HbbTV/MediaText. A connection speed of at least 6,000 kbit/s (DSL 6000 or equivalent) is recommended for smooth playback of videos.

Open HbbTV application

If an HbbTV application is available for the chosen channel after changing channels, this will be loaded during the automatic start process (see page 83) and a red button symbol will appear. When starting manually, the application will only be loaded by pressing the red button.

➠ HbbTV is offered by the selected channel.

➠ Connection to the Internet.

➠ HbbTV mode is set to **on**.

Red button: Load / display HbbTV application.

The appearance, key assignment and available functions of the HbbTV applications are dependent on the provider.
Under certain circumstances, the recording and bookmarking functions of the applications may not be supported.
Loewe takes no responsibility for accessibility, functionality or content of HbbTV applications.

Hide / close HbbTV application

END: Hide / close HbbTV application.

Depending on the **start behaviour** set (see page 83), the HbbTV application will be hidden (**automatically**) or closed (**manually**). In the start behaviour **automatically**, you need to press the **END button** a second time for closure. You will see a screen message after closing.

Open HbbTV text directly

➠ MediaText/HbbTV text is offered by the selected channel.

➠ Connection to the Internet.

TEXT   **TEXT:** Call up "standard" teletext (see page 54).

If you press the **TEXT button** again, the MediaText/HbbTV-Text will be called up. The function of the **TEXT button** can be set (see page 83).

Navigation within the HbbTV text and how the coloured buttons are assigned can vary depending on the provider.

Leaving HbbTV text/standard teletext

TEXT   **TEXT:** Pressing the **TEXT button** again ends teletext.

---

[1] Depending on the settings selected.

HbbTV mode on/off

When the HbbTV mode is active (factory setting [1]), additional services and further information (e.g. also from the Internet) can be viewed if these are offered by the current station.

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **HbbTV mode**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

TV MENU
Settings
Miscellaneous
ettings   HbbTV mode   ⬥ Start behaviour of HbbTV stations   Feature of the TEX
          on   ...
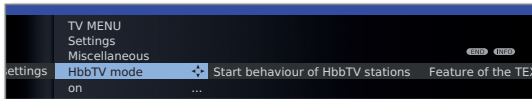
◀ ▶ Set the changes.

➡ If the setting **HbbTV mode → off** has been selected, you can open the DR archive / video archive by pressing the red button.

Feature of the TEXT key

With the setting **Standard teletext first** (factory setting), the standard Teletext is opened when the **TEXT button** is pressed for the first time. Pressing the **TEXT button** for a second time will then display the MediaText. Pressing the button **TEXT button** for a third time will bring you back to the TV picture. If **MediaText first** is selected, the **TEXT button** will do the exact opposite.

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Feature of the TEXT key**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

TV MENU
Settings
Miscellaneous
tations   Feature of the TEXT key ⬥ Check integrated hard disk   Format integrated
          Standard teletext first   ...
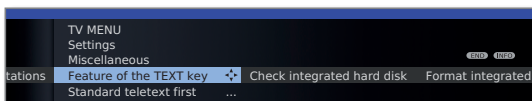
◀ ▶ Select **Standard teletext first** or **MediaText first**.

Start behaviour of HbbTV-stations

If the setting **HbbTV mode → on** has been selected (see left column), you can specify if a available HbbTV application should be loaded **automatically** after the channel has been changed or if this should only occur **manually** after the red button has been pressed once. After loading the HbbTV application, an on screen instruction is displayed (depending on the channel that is being viewed).

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Start behaviour of HbbTV stations**,
OK open.

START BEHAVIOUR OF HBBTV STATIONS
1	Das Erste	☑	13	arte HD	☑
2	ZDF	☑	14	ANIXE HD	☑
3	RTL Television	☑	15	Servus TV HD	☑
4	SAT.1	☑	16	Einsfestival …	☑
5	ProSieben	☑	17	ASTRA HD	☑
6	VOX	☑	18	Bayerisches …	☑
7	kabel eins	☑	19	MDR Sachsen	☑
8	arte	☑	20	rbb Berlin	☑
9	RTL2	☑	21	NDR FS NDS	☑
10	Super RTL	☑	22	WDR Köln	☑
11	Das Erste HD	☑	23	hr-fernsehen	☑
12	ZDF HD	☑	24	SR Fernsehen	☑

Start automatically (☑)
Start manually (⬥)   Change whole list

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼   Choose station.

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Blue button:** **Change whole list / Change items individually**.

Red button: **Start** HbbTV on the selected channel **automatically / Start all automatically**.

Green button: **Start** HbbTV on the selected channel **manually / Start all manually**.

When changing the entire list (**Change whole list**):

OK Confirm change to the start behaviour.

[1] Exception: device location **Italy** (see page 22).

MHP

MHP (Multimedia Home Platform) is a DVB standard for transmitting and displaying interactive content on digital television based on the Java™ programming language.

MHP allows you to receive and use both services transmitted by digital terrestrial channels as well as television programmes and those broadcast via the Internet.

➠ MHP can **only be received in Italy** from some stations which broadcast their programmes via DVB-T. **Italy** must therefore be chosen as the **Location of TV set**.

➠ To be able to access paid content from these stations, you need the CAM module as well as an active Smartcard. The relevant service must be ordered directly from the station.

➠ A corresponding USB stick ("MHP stick"), which has to be inserted into a USB port on the TV set, is necessary to receive interactive MHP services. In the case of sets intended for the Italian market, this stick has been fitted into a USB port on the TV sets at the factory since the middle of December 2011.

➠ For sets already available on the market, the MHP stick can be purchased later as an accessory from your dealer (from Chassis SL15x).

➠ The MHP stick must be inserted directly at a USB port of the TV set. Operation with a USB hub is not possible.

➠ The red coloured button is used for showing the applications with the interactive data services HbbTV and MHP. To avoid complications when using MHP, we recommend switching off HbbTV mode (see **HbbTV mode on/off** on page 83).

➠ The MHP stick provided by Loewe cannot be used as a storage medium.
When formatting the MHP stick, all MHP functions are deleted and cannot be restored.

Opening an MHP application

If an MHP application is available for the selected channel after the channel has been changed, a message will appear on screen to that effect.

➠ The MHP stick from Loewe is correctly inserted into a USB port of the TV set.

➠ MHP is offered by the selected channel.

Red button: Display the MHP application.

The appearance, key assignment and available functions of the MHP application are dependent on the provider. Loewe takes no responsibility for the accessibility, functionality or content of MHP applications.

◀◀ Go back one step inside the application (BACK).

Hiding an MHP application

END: Hide the MHP application (EXIT).

After hiding an MHP application, it may be the case that the **OK button** is not properly enabled by the MHP application.
It is not then possible to call up the list of stations/favourites with the **OK button**.
Change the station with **P+/–** to restore the original function of the **OK button**.

Settings for MHP

You can specify settings for MHP and open applications directly by using the **Applications list** button in the MediaPortal (see page 14).

MHEG-5

In some English-speaking countries, teletext for DVB-T channels is transmitted in accordance with the MHEG-5 standard. It contains text, graphics, functions and shortcuts.

➠ This is available in the UK, Ireland and New Zealand, for example.

Opening an MHEG-5 application

If an MHEG-5 application is available for the selected channel after the channel has been changed, a message will appear on screen to that effect.

Red button: Display the MHEG-5 application.

Depending on what the channel provides, the arrow keys ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶, the **OK button**, the **colour buttons**, the **END button**, the **TEXT button** and sometimes the **numeric buttons** are used for MHEG-5 applications.

The appearance, key assignment and available functions of the MHEG-5 applications are dependent on the provider.
Loewe takes no responsibility for the accessibility, functionality or content of MHEG-5 applications.

Opening MHEG-5 teletext

If no message appears informing you of how to switch to digital teletext when you change channel, press the **TEXT button**.

End MHEG-5 application / MHEG 5 teletext

P+/P− Select another channel

or navigate using the on-screen menu.

About the Digital Recorder system

Using the Digital Recorder of your Loewe TV set you can record programmes onto the integrated hard disc (for TV sets with DR+), or onto an external hard disc connected via USB (USB Recording for TV sets without DR+).
The Digital Recorder can also process HDTV signals including the audio and auxiliary signals that they contain.
The various ways in which your Digital Recorder can be used are listed below.

➠ The availability and operation of certain Digital Recorder functions are dependent on the type of equipment present (DR+ or USB Recording). Refer to the instructions on the individual pages for more information.

Overview of functions

Digital Recorder function	Loewe TV sets with integrated hard disc (DR+)	Loewe TV sets without integrated hard disc (USB Recording)
Archive recording on the integrated hard disc	●	–
Archive recording on the USB storage device (external hard disc)	–	●
Recording / Time delay with analogue stations	–	–
Recording / Time delay with digital stations (DVB-C/-T/-S)	●	●
View other channels whilst the archive recording is taking place	●	–
Archive playback from DR+	●	–
Archive playback from USB storage devices (external hard disc)	●	●
Delay TV in live play mode (timeshift)	●	–
Subsequent archive recording	●	–
Delay TV when archive recording is running	●	●
View other channels with delay TV whilst the archive recording is taking place	●	–
Copy recorded programmes onto an external recorder	●	●
Copy recorded programmes from DR+ onto a USB storage device	●	–
Copy recorded programmes from one USB storage device to another	●	●
Permit recorded programmes to be viewed on the network	●	–
View programmes that have been permitted to be viewed over the network	●	●
DR archive view with cover pictures	●	–
Highlight replay	●	–
Set/delete manual bookmarks	●	●
Hide parts of a recording	●	–
Start up "Follow me"	●	–
Continue to view "Follow me" once it has started	●	●

●   available

–   not available

TV viewing with time shift

➥ Only in units with integrated hard disc (DR+).

If the DR continuous operation has been switched on in the Digital Recorder menu (factory default setting), the digital recorder records the just watched TV broadcast in the background.

➥ Recording of analogue stations is not possible.

➥ Time-shifted operation is perhaps not possible or only to a limited extent for programmes of stations working with CI Plus encoding (see page 111).

• **Time shift**

You can stop a TV programme at any time and continue playing it later with a time shift. The maximum time shift is up to 3 hours. The recording starts again from the beginning and the old content is deleted every time you switch stations.

• **Fast navigation by jumping**

You can wind and rewind during a film at just the press of a button. The jump distance is adjustable.
The **Smart Jump** function also ensures that the jump width is halved each time the jump direction is changed or doubled after three jumps in the same direction (max. 8 minutes). This way you can quickly find a certain spot of the recording.

• **Fast forward and rewind**

You can fast forward and rewind at three different speeds in the programme you are viewing with time shift.

• **Slow motion**

You can play a programme which you are watching with a time offset at four different slow motion speeds.

• **Subsequent archive recording**

When viewing a time-shift TV programme, you can archive the whole programme to the digital recorder's archive.

• **Setting bookmarks**

During a football match, for example, you can flag goals or exciting scenes. For this, the time shift recording is converted into an archive recording. At a later viewing you can replay bookmarked sections of a film as highlights. 30 seconds before and after the set bookmark are played.

• **Replay function**

When, for example, you are watching live football, you can, at the touch of a button, rewind by 40 seconds and replay a scene. You see the live picture at the same time in a PIP picture (not for HDTV broadcasts).

Digital Recorder archive

You can record movies you want to watch later in the Digital Recorder's archive.

➥ Recording of analogue stations is not possible.

➥ Recordings of CI Plus encoded programmes are perhaps not possible or only to a limited extent (see page 111).

If EPG or teletext data are available, the Digital Recorder stores the title and additional information about each programme in the archive.

If additional languages are being transmitted for a DVB broadcast, these are also recorded. DVB subtitles or teletext subtitles are recorded if the recording of subtitles has been activated in the Digital Recorder settings. Display language selection and subtitles as in TV mode.

Start playback of your recordings from the archive.
If bookmarks were set in a recording, these entries are marked accordingly (▶). You can start playback so that the bookmarks are played as highlights (see page 104).

Comfortably select your favourite programme for recording from the EPG or teletext and watch the programmes later from the Digital Recorder's archive.

An automatic Delete Manager always ensures there is sufficient recording space for new movies (see page 98).

• **Sort titles**

You can have the broadcasts displayed according to time, alphabetically or by station name. You can therefore quickly find the recording you want to watch.

• **Rename/edit titles**

You can change the title of a programme in the archive, if necessary.

• **Parental lock**

Protect your archive against unauthorised access by using the parental lock feature.

• **Delete protection**

Set the delete protection for a movie to prevent it from being deleted automatically by the Delete Manager (see page 98).

• **Copy**

Using time control, copy films from the archive of the digital recorder to the external DVD recorder or onto external hard discs.

Archive recording

➡ To record encoded programmes, please also read the instructions on pages 110 and 111.

➡ Recording of analogue stations is not possible.

You can watch another programme[1] or playback a recorded programme from the archive when recording a TV programme into the archive. You can also play back the programme that you're recording into the archive or any other programme[1] with time shift.

• **Immediate recording**

Record interesting programmes directly into the DR archive with the **RECORD button**. When viewing time-shift broadcasts (see page 87) the current broadcast can be saved to the DR archive. The programme is recorded from the beginning to the end of the time offset recording or to the end of the set recording time.

• **Timer-controlled recording**

Comfortably select your favourite programme for recording, from the EPG or teletext. The timer overview has room for 50 entries. Watch the programmes later from the Digital Recorder's archive.

• **Serial recording**

You can conveniently programme series broadcast with alternating start times.
In some broadcast networks (like UK FreeView) you can even let the TV set record series and split events automatically depending on the information provided by the broadcaster. A conflict manager (see page 98) will also automatically try to find alternate instances of conflicting recordings if signalled by the broadcaster (e.g. UK FreePlay).

• **Time shift viewing with archive recording**

Whilst an archive recording is taking place you can play back the programme that is being recorded or watch a programme on another channel[1] using time shift.
You will find operating instructions for TV viewing with time shift from page 91.

Archive playback

All the recorded programmes can be selected in the archive and played. During archive playback, another programme can be recorded into the archive.

• **Fast forward and rewind**

There are three different speeds for winding and rewinding films.

• **Fast navigation by jumping**

You can fast forward and rewind during a film at the touch of a button. The jump width is adjustable (see page 89).
The **Smart Jump** function also ensures that the jump width is halved each time the jump direction is changed or doubled after three jumps in the same direction (max. 8 minutes). This way you can quickly find a certain spot of the recording.

• **Slow motion**

You can use playback at four different slow motion speeds.

• **Bookmarks**

To find interesting scenes in a movie later, you can manually set the bookmarks. In addition, there are also automatically set bookmarks every time a broadcast is changed. You can jump to each of the bookmarks in succession at the press of a button.

• **Playing highlights** [1]

For recordings with manually set bookmarks you can limit the playback only to the highlights. You then see the scenes 30 seconds before and after each set bookmark. If there is more than one bookmark the highlights are played one after the other.

• **Cut/Hide functions**

Unwanted sections at the beginning and ending of a recording are easy to delete. Set hiding marks[1] around uninteresting sections to watch a movie without interruptions or to archive it on DVD.

• **Copying your recordings**

You should burn recordings that you want to save permanently on DVD or copy them on an external USB hard disc. Afterwards, you can delete the recording from the archive.

➡ Copying recordings, which originate from a CI Plus encoded station, is perhaps not possible or only to a limited extent (see page 111).

• **Moving your recordings**

You can also move recordings to an external USB disc. In the process, the recording will be deleted automatically after it has been successfully copied from the source.

Technical information

Switching off the TV set with the mains switch during operation or an inadvertent disruption to the power supply (e.g. power failure) can cause damage to the hard disc file system and hence loss of the recorded broadcasts. Always first switch your TV set to standby mode (press On/Off button on the remote control or switch-off button in the middle of the operating eye on the TV set), before switching off at the mains switch. Do not disconnect the USB storage device[2] from the TV set under any circumstances whilst it is being recorded onto or whilst it is being copied onto.

However, if unexpected problems occur when operating the hard disc, formatting the hard disc may rectify this. Refer to the instructions on page 109. Also follow the information for formatting on page 109 when using an external USB disc.

For TV sets with integrated hard disc (DR+):
Loewe is not liable for the loss of data on the integrated hard disc (DR+) of your TV set. To avoid data loss, we recommend copying important recordings to a rewritable DVD or an external storage medium.

---

[1] only for TV sets with DR+.
[2] only for TV sets without DR+.

Settings

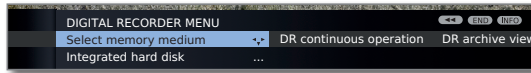You can make a few settings in the **Digital Recorder menu** to adapt the Digital Recorder to your requirements.

Call Digital Recorder menu

🕐   Call **DR archive / Video archive**.

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **Digital Recorder menu**.

◀ ▶ Choose a setting,
▼ switch to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Set or enter using the
numeric buttons of the remote control.

Explanation of the setting facilities

Select memory medium	Select the storage medium whose accessible content is to be displayed in the archive.

➠ The menu item only appears if several storage devices are available (for external hard discs and TV devices that are capable of permitting DR archive programmes to be viewed on the network, see page 107 onwards).

DR continuous operation [1]	If DR continuous operation is switched on, the programme being watched is recorded permanently in the background. Factory setting: **on**.

DR archive view [1]	Display DR archive entries with or without covers. For determining covers, see page 106. Factory setting: **With cover pictures**.

➠ A cover picture for the broadcast is automatically saved if it was viewed during the recording (e.g., when recording directly). A cover picture is not initially saved for a broadcast that is recorded entirely in the background.
For determining covers, see page 106.

Inform about hidden sections	If an entry has been hidden in an archive recording (see page 101), you can be informed by a screen message when skipping a hidden area. Factory setting: **yes**.

Explanation of the setting facilities (continue)

Jump distance	Set the standard jump width (in minutes) used for jumping forwards or backwards in the film by pressing ◀◀ or ▶▶. Use the numeric buttons on the remote control to enter the time (always two-digit for 01 to 15 min.). Factory setting: **04 min**.

➠ If **Smart Jump** is activated, the jump width can only be set between 1 and 4 minutes.

Smart Jump	Activate or deactivate Smart Jump function (see page 91). Factory setting: **yes**.

Serial recording tolerance	A broadcast programmed with the recording type **Serial** is recorded only if it begins within the programmed start time ± series recording tolerance. Use the numeric buttons on the remote control to enter the time (always two-digit for 01 to 60 min). Factory setting: **+-30 min**.

➠ The recording mode **Serial** is only available when recording over EPG (see page 97).

➠ Serial recording tolerance is ignored when recording a programme with auto time control (see page 97).

Record subtitles at DR continous operation [1]	Select here whether subtitles are to be recorded in continuous operation for DVB stations. Factory setting: **no** [2].

Descrambling at DR continuous operation [1]	The TV set can possibly already record decoded programmes in DR-continuous operation that have been watched as time-shifted encoded programmes. Recording the programme directly into the DR archive saves you having to descramble it later. Factory setting: **no** [3].

DR+ Streaming settings	See page 90.

---

[1] only for TV sets with DR+.
[2] for location of TV set DK, FIN, N or S: **yes**.
[3] for location of TV set NL: **yes**.

Setting the pre-record and post-record time

You can set a pre-record and post-record time for timer recordings made without auto time control (DVB). This minimizes the risk that a part of the broadcast is not recorded due to the broadcast starting earlier and/or finishing later.

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

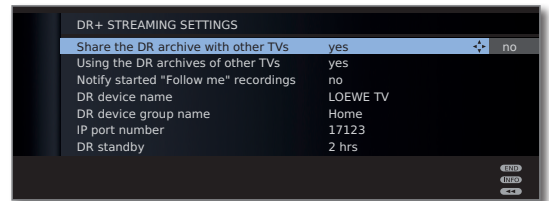◀ ▶ Choose **Recording**,
▼ switch to the menu line below.

PRE-RECORD TIME
If you record a programme without VPS, you can enter a time span here specifying how long before the scheduled time your programmed recording should start so that programmes which begin too early are recorded in full.

TV MENU
Recording   INFO END
list   Pre-record time   ✛   Post-record time   Recording wizard
        00 min (0 - 15)
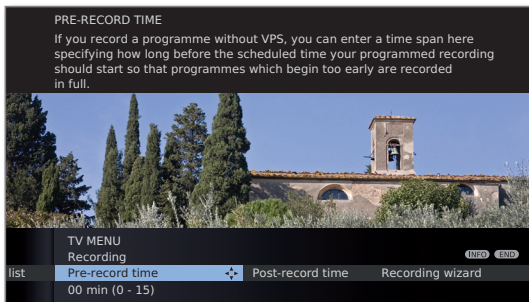
◀ ▶ Set **pre-record** or **post-record time**,
▼ switch to the menu line below.

Enter the time using the **numeric buttons** (always 2-digit: 01 to 15 mins for pre-record time; 01 to 60 mins for post-record time).
Factory setting: pre-record: **01 min**, post-record: **05 min**.

DR+ Streaming settings

DR+ STREAMING SETTINGS
Share the DR archive with other TVs	yes	✛	no
Using the DR archives of other TVs	yes
Notify started "Follow me" recordings	no
DR device name	LOEWE TV
DR device group name	Home
IP port number	17123
DR standby	2 hrs

Share the DR archive with other TVs [1] — Enter here whether recorded broadcasts within your TV set's DR archive are to be accessible for viewing from other TV sets (server function).
Enabled programmes can also be played on other UPnP-AV clients in the same network.

Using the DR archives of other TVs — Setting **yes** enables you, via the archive, to also view recordings from other TV sets that have accessible films within the home network (client function).

Notify started "Follow me" recordings — Your TV set can issue a message if a follow-me recording has been started on another TV set (see page 108), which you can view on this TV set.

DR device name [1] — Give your TV set a unique name for quick identification in DR⁺ Streaming.

DR device group name — Give a name for your TV set group.
Using different group names enables you to group your TV sets as required. Only TV sets under the same group name can exchange data.

IP port number — IP port numbers are preset ex-factory. Under normal circumstances they do not require amending.

DR standby [1] — Set here how long your TV set is to continue to give access to films after calling **DR+ Streaming** within the MediaPortal.
This stand-by period is also activated as soon as data exchange to another TV set has been completed.

[1] only for TV sets with DR⁺.

TV viewing with time shift

The Digital Recorder continuous operation (only for TV sets with DR+) is switched on as the factory default setting (see page 89). In this case, the TV broadcast that you wish to view is automatically recorded in the background. The maximum time shift is up to 3 hours.

➡ Please also read the instructions on watching time-shifted television on page 87.

Interrupt

Press **PAUSE button**.

45 Phoenix
09:45-10:00 ▬▬ Bon(n) jour Berlin   Stereo ◀2 END
09:45 ▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬ 09:56 ▬▬ 10:00
● DR archive   ● Language/sound   ● Follow me
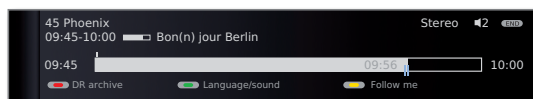
The TV image becomes a freeze frame and the DR status display appears.
At the top you will see the number and name of the station if EPG or teletext data are available, in addition to the start and end of the current programme and the title of the programme.
On the left hand side of the bar you can see the start time for time shift recording. On the right hand side of the bar you can see the time at which the time shift recorder will be full (automatically extends by 30 minutes, up to a max. 3 hours). The bar shows the amount of available recording capacity already used. The time displayed inside the bar is the time at which the Pause button was pressed.

Continue (time shift viewing)

Press **PLAY button**.

45 Phoenix
09:45-10:00 ▬▬ Bon(n) jour Berlin   Stereo ◀2 END
09:45 ▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬ 09:56 ▬▬ 10:00
● Bookmark ←   ● Language/sound   ● Bookmark →
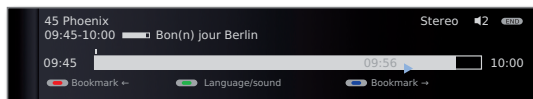
You can now watch the TV programme with a time shift from the time you pressed the **PAUSE button**. The Playback symbol ▶ appears in place of the Pause symbol ▐▐ .

Jump to automatically set bookmarks

With time-shift television, and with the status display showing, you can skip to automatically set bookmarks or to the start or end of the current recording. White bookmarks mark the beginnings and endings of broadcasts.

● ● ● ● **Red button:** Jump back
Blue button: Jump forwards

Switch to live picture

Press **STOP button**.
You see the station's live picture again.

Jumping

You can jump during time shift viewing by briefly pressing the buttons ◀◀ ▶▶ in the jump distance set; this enables you to skip uninteresting sections quickly.

▶▶ Jump forwards.

45 Phoenix
09:45-10:00 ▬▬ Bon(n) jour Berlin   Stereo ◀2 END
09:45 ▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬ 09:58 ▬ 10:00
● DR archive   ● Language/sound   ● Bookmark →

◀◀ Jump backwards.

45 Phoenix
09:45-10:00 ▬▬ Bon(n) jour Berlin   Stereo ◀2 END
09:45 ▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬ 09:56 ▬▬ 10:00
● Bookmark ←   ● Language/sound   ● Bookmark →
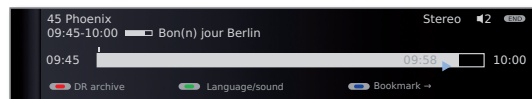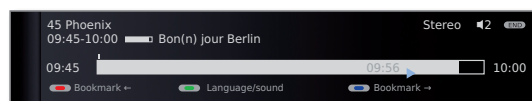
Smart Jump

If Smart Jump is activated, the jump width is halved every time you change the jump direction. The jump width is doubled if you jump more than three times in the same direction (max. 8 min.).

45 Phoenix
09:45-10:00 ▬▬ Bon(n) jour Berlin   Stereo ◀2 END
09:45 ▬▬▬▬▬ 09:49 ▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬ 10:00
● Bookmark ←   ● Language/sound   ● Bookmark →
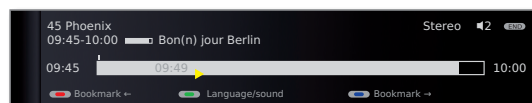
- ▶ : Jump width corresponds to the jump width preset in the **Digital Recorder menu**.
- ▶ : Jump width is less than preset in the **Digital Recorder menu** (e.g. after changing the jump direction).
- ▶ : Jump width is greater than preset in the **Digital Recorder menu** (e.g. after jumping three times in the same direction).

For example, you are searching for the beginning of a broadcast that has already started.

◀◀ Press repeatedly to jump back.

If you have jumped past the beginning of the programme, jump in the opposite direction:

▶▶ This jump in the opposite direction is only carried out for half the jump distance. Jump forward using ▶▶ .

If you have jumped past the start of the programme:

◀◀ Jump back again. In the process, the jump distance is cut in half again.

By halving the jump distance when changing direction again you can find your way to a specific place.

Fast forward and rewind

During time shift viewing you can fast forward and rewind at three different speeds. Sound is not audible during winding.
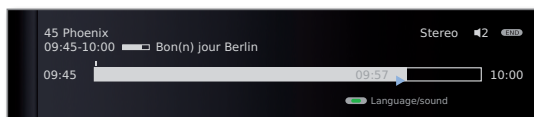
◀◀ ▶▶   Press ◀◀ or ▶▶ for a little longer.

```
45 Phoenix                                    Stereo  ◀2  END
09:45-10:00  ▬▬  Bon(n) jour Berlin
09:45     ▬▬▬▬ 09:52 ▶                          10:00
                                   ▬▬ Language/sound
```
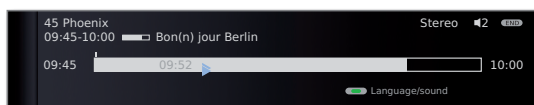
By briefly pressing ◀◀ or ▶▶, the speed will increase until you switch back to the first speed.

```
45 Phoenix                                    Stereo  ◀2  END
09:45-10:00  ▬▬  Bon(n) jour Berlin
09:45     ▬▬▬▬▬▬▬ 09:55 ▶▶                       10:00
                                   ▬▬ Language/sound
```
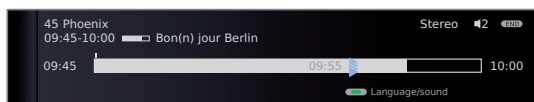
Playback begins automatically upon reaching the end of the recording. You are then about 10 seconds behind the live picture or when rewinding at the beginning of the time shift recording.

```
45 Phoenix                                    Stereo  ◀2  END
09:45-10:00  ▬▬  Bon(n) jour Berlin
09:45     ▬▬▬▬▬▬▬▬ 09:57 ▶                      10:00
                                   ▬▬ Language/sound
```

Slow motion

If Pause is active (freeze picture) you can play at four slow-motion speeds. Sound is not audible during slow motion. When viewing HDTV slow motion backwards is not possible.

⏸   Press **PAUSE button**.

```
45 Phoenix                                    Stereo  ◀2  END
09:45-10:00  ▬▬  Bon(n) jour Berlin
09:45     ▬▬ 09:49 ⏸                            10:00
  ▬▬ DR archive     ▬▬ Language/sound    ▬▬ Follow me
```

◀◀ ▶▶   Press ◀◀ or ▶▶ briefly.

```
45 Phoenix                                    Stereo  ◀2  END
09:45-10:00  ▬▬  Bon(n) jour Berlin
09:45     ▬▬ 09:49 ▶                            10:00
                                   ▬▬ Language/sound
```
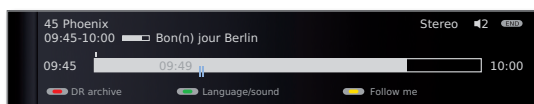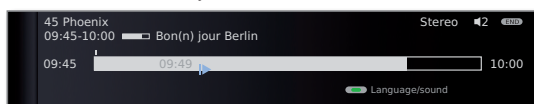
Increase speed:
Press ◀◀ or ▶▶ several times briefly.
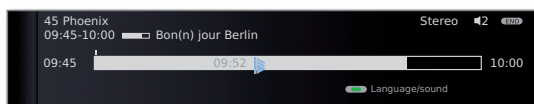
```
45 Phoenix                                    Stereo  ◀2  END
09:45-10:00  ▬▬  Bon(n) jour Berlin
09:45     ▬▬ 09:52 ▶                            10:00
                                   ▬▬ Language/sound
```

The speed increases every time you press the button until eventually switching back to the initial speed.

Highlight function

You can mark interesting scenes in sports reports for example to watch these again specially at a later viewing.
You can set bookmarks in time-shift TV or during live viewing.

▶   Press **PLAY button** for a little longer: Set bookmark.

The time shift recording that is already active in the background is converted into an archive recording. You will see a message on the screen. Every time the **PLAY button** is pressed down again a little longer, a new bookmark is set.

➡ If there is no teletext or EPG programme information, the **Recording duration** menu will appear the first time you press the **PLAY button**. Select the desired recording duration and confirm using **OK** (see page 93).

Recordings which contain manual bookmarks can be replayed as highlights [1] (see chapter **Archive playback** on pages 100 and 104).

Replay function

You can watch interesting scenes of sports reports again for example (only in live picture).

◀◀   Press **button** ◀◀ shortly.

```
45 Phoenix                                    Stereo  ◀2  END
09:45-10:00  ▬▬  Bon(n) jour Berlin
↩ 09:45     ▬▬▬▬▬▬▬ 09:55 ▮                    10:00
  ▬▬ Bookmark ←    ▬▬ Language/sound    ▬▬ Bookmark →
```
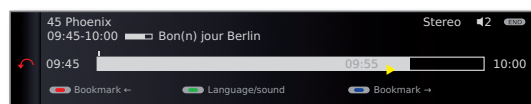
The set jumps back 40 seconds into time shift mode. The playback flag is yellow (Smart Jump active).

At the same time, the live image is shown as a PIP small picture (not with HD stations).

▶▶   **Button ▶▶:**   Skip forwards 20 seconds.

PIP   **PIP button:**   Close PIP picture, without quitting the time-shift playback.

■   **STOP button:**   End replay function and return to live picture.

Switch to a different station

If you switch the channel, the time-delayed recording (time shift) is restarted. The current time-delayed recording is discarded (time shift buffer is emptied).
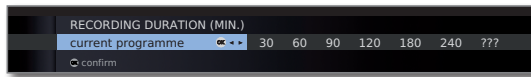
[1] only for TV sets with DR+.

Archive recording – Direct recording

➠ For recording encrypted broadcasts, please also refer to the information on pages 110 and 111.

(● RECORD) Press **RECORD button** briefly: Start direct recording.
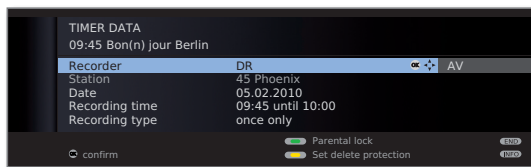
The **Recording duration** selection is called.

RECORDING DURATION (MIN.)
current programme   OK ◄ ►   30 60 90 120 180 240 ???
↻ confirm

(OK) ◄ ► Select desired recording time.

current programme: The broadcast being watched is adopted in the DR archive.

??? : Manually enter the recording duration with the numeric buttons of the remote control.

OK Confirm. Call **Timer data**.

TIMER DATA
09:45 Bon(n) jour Berlin
Recorder   DR   OK ✛ AV
Station   45 Phoenix
Date   05.02.2010
Recording time   09:45 until 10:00
Recording type   once only
                    ● Parental lock   END
↻ confirm   ● Set delete protection   INFO

(OK) Check the timer data, change if necessary and confirm with **OK**. The recording is started.

See page 97 for explanations of the setting options in the **Timer data** menu.

One Touch Recording

With One Touch Recording, the recording starts immediately at the press of a button. You only need to specify the recording time. There is no need to select the recorder (e.g. DVD recorder). The programme is always recorded onto the integrated hard disc. The programme is always recorded onto the integrated hard disc [1] or onto the USB storage device [2].

(● RECORD) Press **RECORD button** longer: Start One Touch Recording.

The **Recording duration** selection is called.

(OK) ◄ ► Select desired recording time,
OK confirm.

➠ When the start of the broadcast has been recorded, the broadcast will be adopted from the beginning (only when DR continuous operation is activated, see page 89). Otherwise, recording begins at the point from which viewing of the broadcast began.

➠ With DR continuous mode activated (see page 89), you can also adopt a viewed and finished broadcast to the archive provided there has been no change of broadcast in between. Skip or wind to the desired broadcast and start the recording with **current programme** (see left column).

During the archive recording, the bar showing the recording progress is red.

➠ Scrambled programmes are recorded according to the presetting in the **Digital Recorder menu → Descrambling at DR continuous operation**. If **yes** is set, no other programme can be viewed during direct recording of a scrambled programme.

➠ If the presetting in **Descrambling at DR continuous operation** is changed while you are watching a scrambled programme, the time offset recording is restarted. The previous recording is deleted.

Setting bookmarks during archive recording

During immediate recording or a running timer recording, you can set bookmarks at interesting sections (press the **PLAY button** for a little longer). You will see a screen message. This enables you to find this part of the recording quickly during playback. You can set up to 15 bookmarks per recording.

Time shift viewing during archive recording

(II PAUSE) **PAUSE button:** Change to freeze frame.
The recording is continued in the background.

(▶ PLAY) **PLAY button:** Continue playback.
You will now see the time-shift archive recording.

Skipping, rapid winding and rewinding and slow motion function as described in the chapter **TV viewing with time shift** (pages 91 and 92).

(■ STOP) **STOP button:** End time shift and return to the live image.

---

[1] only for TV sets with DR+.
[2] only for TV sets without DR+.

Watching other stations during archive recording

After you have started the recording, you can switch to another station [1].

➠ The second channel can be watched in delay TV whilst a recording is taking place (time shift during archive recording, see also **TV viewing with time shift** on page 91).

➠ If an encrypted programme is recorded with the option **Descrambled recording → yes**, the CA module required for decoding is used for the recording. In this case you cannot watch any other encrypted programme.

Viewing another movie from the archive during archive recording

After you have started the recording, you can also watch a programme you have already recorded.

      🕐   Call **DR archive**.

      OK   ▲ ▼ Select recording,
            OK view film.

The recording process is continued in the background.

➠ If an encrypted programme is recorded with the option **Descrambled recording → yes**, the CA module required for decoding is used for the recording. In this case you cannot watch any other encrypted programme from the archive.

Switching off the TV set during recording

You can switch off the TV to standby whilst recording. The recording is continued in the standby mode. The display on the set shows yellow.

➠ **Never** switch the TV set off at the mains and do **not** pull out the plug of the TV set out of the socket. Otherwise the recording will be lost!

Subtitles

If subtitles are transmitted, these are recorded.

➠ The recording of subtitles in DR continuous mode must be switched on in the **Digital Recorder menu** (see page 89).

Call subtitles in later playback:

    INFO   **INFO:** Show status display (see right column)

    TEXT   **TEXT:** Call subtitle selection.

    OK   ▲ ▼ Select desired subtitles.
          OK Show subtitles.

Stop recording early

You can end a current archive recording prematurely.

    ■   Press **STOP button**.

    OK   **OK** Stop recording.

The recording process is ended. The material recorded up to this point is saved on the hard disc and can be played back via the DR archive.
You can also end a running recording by deleting the entry in the timer overview. See page 98 for further information.

Status display during time shift and archive recording

    INFO   **INFO:** Show status display.

Display with time shift [1]:
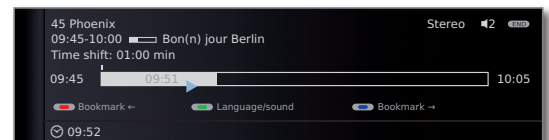
Display with live picture during an archive recording:
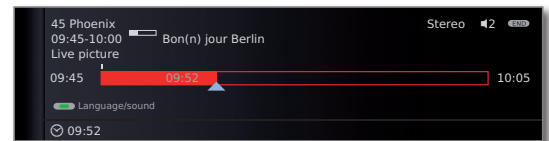
Display when viewing with time delay during an archive recording (channel being recorded is shown):
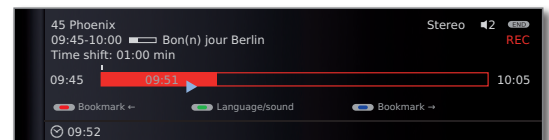
Display of time delay during an archive recording (a channel other than the recorded one is viewed in time delay) [1]:
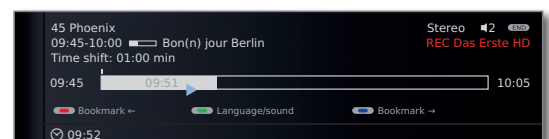
[1] only for TV sets with DR+.

Archive recording – Timer recording

➡ For recording encrypted broadcasts, please also refer to the information on pages 110 and 111.

You can programme timer recordings for the Digital Recorder conveniently using the EPG, teletext or manually. Up to 50 simultaneous timer entries are possible.

When you have programmed timer recordings, the TV set can only be switched off to the standby mode. **Never** switch the TV set off at the mains and do **not** pull out the plug of the TV set out of the socket. Otherwise no timer recordings can be made!

Programmed timers for the Digital Recorder are displayed in the timer overview.

The code **DR→DR** appears instead of the programme name in front of the entry for scrambled recordings still to be descrambled.

For an explanation of the symbols in the timer list see the chapter **The direct way to record** on page 126.

Call **DR archive**.
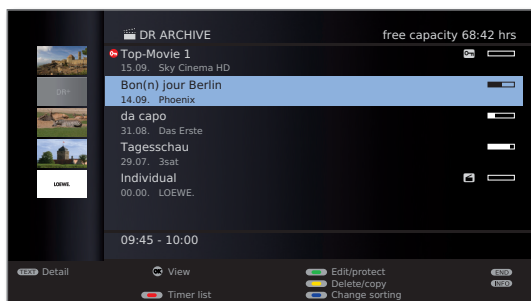
Red button: Call **Timer list**.
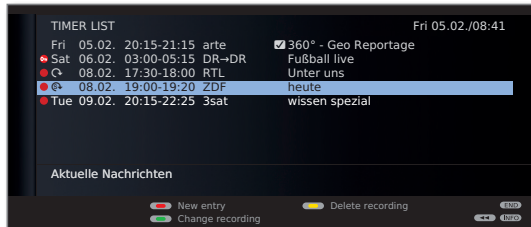
A red dot with a key symbol appears in front of the entry for scrambled recordings still to be descrambled.

Programming a timer recording with the EPG

Call **EPG**.

Flag the broadcast to be recorded.

RECORD button: Programme the recording of a broadcast.

Timer data dialogue is opened.
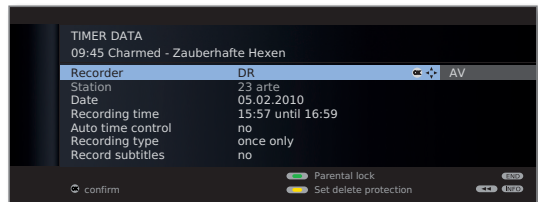
Check the timer data and change it if necessary.

OK Confirm timer data. The broadcast is entered into the timer overview.

See page 97 for explanations of the setting options in the **Timer data** menu.

In the EPG a red dot is set in front of the title of the programme.
If a broadcast is already marked with a red dot, you can re-delete the programmed timer entry using the **RECORD button**. The red dot and the entry in the timer overview disappear.

Programming a timer recording via teletext

Call the station on which you want to make a timer recording.

TEXT **TEXT:** Call **teletext**.

If HbbTV is offered by the channel, then the MediaText/HbbTV text opens up (see page 82).

In this case, pressing the **TEXT button** again opens the "standard" teletext/videotext.

If necessary, select the teletext channel:

P+/P− Select next/previous station.
The TV set switches through all the stations in the **Station list** or the current **Favourites list** one after another.

Or:

MENU **MENU:** Call **Teletext menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Station selection**,
OK call station.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select station as in the station list,
OK call station.

● **RECORD button:** Call first programme preview page.

If not possible, define the preview page in the **Teletext menu → Settings → Preview pages**.

● ● ● ● **Green button:** If applicable, select the Programme Guide Page, which contains the broadcast you want to record.

▼ ▲ Flag the time at which the broadcast starts.

```
302  302   ARDtext        Fr  05. 02. 10    09 : 36 : 42
                                   Fr  05. 02. 10     Das Erste
  14.00    Tagesschau
  14.10    In aller Freundschaft UT . . . . . . . . . .  316
           Zweite Begegnung (D, 2005)
  15.00    Tagesschau
  15.10    Sturm der Liebe (221) . . . . . . . . . . . .  317
  16.00    Tagesschau UT
  16.10    Eisbär, Affe & Co. . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  318
  17.00    Tagesschau um fünf UT
  17.15    Brisant                                        319
  17.47    Tagesschau
  17.55    Verbotene Liebe . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  320
  18.20    Marienhof . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  321
  18.50    Das Geheimnis meines . . . . . . . . . . . .  322
           Vaters (19)
  19.20    Das Quiz mit Jörg Pilawa . . . . . . . . .  384
           bis 19.50 Uhr

  300 <<                                      Abend > 303
    −          +        Jetzt im TV          ARD morgen
  ◆ Select programme                        ↻ Record
```

OK Programme the recording of a broadcast.

```
TIMER DATA
17:15 Brisant
Recorder              DR              ☒ ✛     AV
Station               21 Das Erste
Date                  05.02.2010
Recording time        17:15 until 17:45
Recording type        once only
Record subtitles      no
                        ● Parental lock           END
  ↻ confirm             ● Set delete protection   INFO
```

Check the timer data and change it if necessary. Check the recording time and date for broadcasts which last past midnight or begin the following day. The data from the teletext may not be complete.

OK Confirm timer data. The broadcast is entered into the timer overview.

See page 97 for explanations of the setting options in the **Timer data** menu.

Programming a timer recording manually

MENU **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Recording**.
OK Call **Recording wizard**.

```
           RECORDING WIZARD              INFO  END
etext    Manual          ☒ ◀ ▶           Via EPG  Via Tele
```

◀ ▶ Select **Manual**.
OK Start programming.

```
        RECORDING WIZARD
        Please specify the station you want to record from.
        MANUAL
        Station selection
           HDMI3           5  hr-fernsehen    C
           HDMI2           6  Phoenix         C
           HDMI1           7  BR-alpha        C
           PC IN           8  3sat            C
           AVS             9  EinsExtra       C
           AV             10  EinsFestival    C
        0  VIDEO          11  EinsPlus        C
                         12  ZDFdokukanal    C
        1  Das Erste     C  13  ZDFtheaterk...  C
        2  ZDF           C  14  arte            C
        3  WDR Köln      C  15  Sky Cinema HD C C  ☒ ✛
        4  Bayrisches FS C  16  MDR Thüring...  C
        ↻ Proceed                     P± Page ↓↑           END
        ◆-◆ Select station            ● Sort alphabetically  ◀◀
```

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select the station or connection socket to be recorded.

OK Accept.

The **Timer Data** menu is displayed.

```
TIMER DATA
**:** Sky Cinema HD
Recorder              DR              ☒ ✛     AV
Station               15 Sky Cinema HD
Date                  05.02.2010
Recording time        **:** until **:**
Descrambled recording yes
Programme provider PIN ****
Recording type        once only
Record subtitles      no
                        ● Parental lock           END
  ↻ confirm             ● Set delete protection   ◀◀ INFO
```
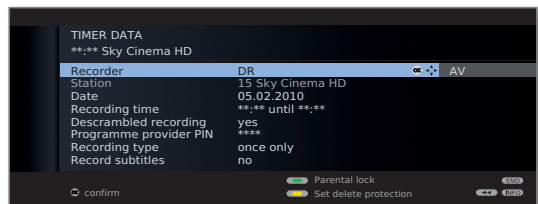
Check the timer data. Enter the date and recording time in any case.

OK Confirm. The broadcast is entered into the timer overview.

➠ If a DVD recorder was selected as a recording source, start playing the connected device manually from the beginning of the entered recording time.

➠ For recording encrypted broadcasts, please also refer to the information on pages 110 and 111.

Explanations of the setting options in the Timer data menu

Recorder Select the recorder that is to be used. Select **DR** here to select the Digital Recorder.

Station (only available when the selected station can be received via different signal sources, e.g. DVB-T and DVB-S) Select the signal source for the recording.

Date Date of recording.

Recording time Time of the recording.

Auto time control (not available for all DVB transmitters and only available when recording EPG)

Your TV set can use automatic time control (Accurate Recording) for recording a broadcast.

The **automatic time control** assumes the corresponding monitoring of the start and end time for **DVB stations**. The recording is started at the beginning of the broadcast and switched off at the end, even if the start and/or end time have been changed by the programme provider. Broadcast interruptions are also taken into account. However, the automatic time control is not supported by all stations.

Use automatic time control, **yes** / **no**.

➠ Auto time control must be set to **yes** to use UK FreeView+ functionality.

➠ If **yes** is selected and automatic time control is **not** supported by the recorded channel then **no** recording is made.

Descrambled recording When recording scrambled stations, you can define here whether the station is to be descrambled during the recording, if possible. If you select **yes**, you cannot watch another coded station during recording because the CA module is used for the recording.
Hint: Select yes if you do not want to watch another coded station during recording. You are then saved a subsequent descrambling.

➠ For a **direct recording** (page 93) the presetting is taken from the **Digital Recorder menu → Descrambling at DR continuous operation** (page 89).

Decoding overnight (only with presetting **Descrambled recording → no**). If you choose the setting **yes**, the programme will be automatically decrypted at 02.00 the following day (CA module must be plugged in). Choose **no** if you would like the decryption to take place at another time. Enter the decryption time of your choosing with the remote control.

Explanations of the setting options in the Timer data menu (continued)

Programme provider PIN (only for recording CI Plus protected broadcasts) Enter the CA module's parental-lock PIN. Refer also to page 111.

Recording type Select **once only**, **Mon-Fri**, **daily** or **weekly**. For timer recordings via EPG **Serial** is available in addition.

Record subtitles Select whether broadcast subtitles are to be recorded too.

➠ For a **direct recording** (page 93) the presetting is taken from the **Digital Recorder menu → Record subtitles at DR continuous operation** (page 89).

Lock movie Only allow later playback of this recording after entering the PIN number (child lock). Press **green button**.

➠ If a PIN still hasn't been entered under **TV menu → Settings → Parental lock**, the **Parental lock** will at first be activated.

Set delete protection Safeguard the recording from being deleted automatically by using the delete manager (see page 98). Press **yellow button**.

Delete programmed timer entries

Use this function in the timer overview if you want to delete recordings already programmed or end a running timer recording.

⏱ Call **DR archive**.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Red button:** Call **Timer list**.

▲ ▼ Mark the timer to be deleted.

TIMER LIST				Fri 05.02./08:41
Fri	05.02.	20:15-21:15	arte	☑ 360° - Geo Reportage
Sat	06.02.	03:00-05:15	DR→DR	Fußball live
08.02.		17:30-18:00	RTL	Unter uns
08.02.		19:00-19:20	ZDF	heute
Tue	09.02.	20:15-22:25	3sat	wissen spezial

Aktuelle Nachrichten

🔴 New entry   🟡 Delete recording
🟢 Change recording
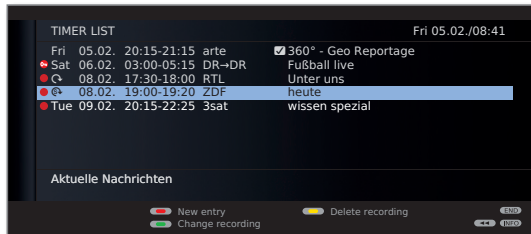
🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Yellow button:** Delete timer entry.

🟢 Confirm delete   🟡 Abort delete
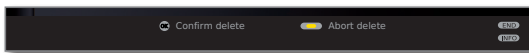
OK Confirm.

➡ The letters of a timer currently active are red. If you delete this timer, the recording is stopped.

The Delete Manager

The Delete Manager always makes sure there is enough memory space on the hard disc for new recordings.

If the capacity on the hard disc is nearly fully exhausted, the oldest recording(s) are automatically deleted in order to create space on the hard disc.

Recordings which have been protected with a delete protection (see page 106) are not deleted by the Delete Manager. However, you can still delete these recordings manually.

To avoid data loss, we recommend copying important recordings to a rewritable DVD.

Delete the recordings from the Digital Recorder after copying.

Loewe is not liable for data loss from the Digital Recorder's hard disc.

Record conflict

If you wish to programme a new recording which overlaps an timer recording already saved, the **Recording conflict** dialogue will open. Here you define whether only one or both recordings are to be made.

If you decide for both, you have to state which of the two programmes is to be recorded fully.

Other ways of solving this recording conflict:

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Green button:** Change the timer data of the individual programmes.

END **END:** Reject new timer. The older timer entry is retained.

Archive playback

 Call **DR archive / Video archive**.
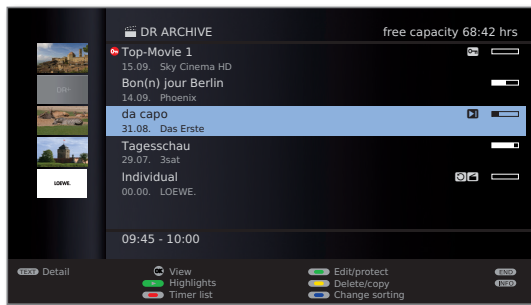
The remaining **free capacity** on the storage device is shown at the top right-hand corner.

➡ The specified free capacity is an estimated value. The exact remaining capacity of the hard disc depends on the broadcasts recorded in future.

The progress bar shows you how much of the recording has been watched.

If other programme data is available from EPG or teletext these are shown below the archive list for the entry just flagged. Other information about the recording can be called with the **TEXT button**, if this is offered.

 Blue button: **Change sorting** of the recordings.

 Green button: **Sort** recordings **by date**.

Yellow button: **Sort** recordings **alphabetically**.

Blue button: **Sort** recordings **by station**.

 Back to overview. The sorting last selected is retained.

Explanations of the symbols in the archive

🔄 Archive entry with active replay (page 102).

🔒 Archive entry with set parental lock (page 105).

📁 Archive entry with set delete protection (page 106).

▶ Archive entry with manually set bookmarks (see right column).

🔑 Coded archive entry.

CI+ CI Plus coded archive entry.

🔴 Archive entry is entered for transferring/copying in the timer overview (see page 102, **Copying recordings to a connected recorder**).

🔑 Archive entry is entered for descrambling in the timer overview (see page 103, **Descramble scrambled recording**).

Playing from the archive

 ▲ ▼ Select the recording.
OK Start playback.
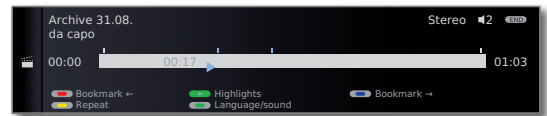
➡ The CA module with Smart Card must be plugged in when playing recordings which are still coded.

Setting bookmarks

While playing an archive recording, you can set bookmarks.

 PLAY button (press for a little longer): Set bookmark.

You will see a screen message. The drive display is then faded in and you will see the set bookmark above the bar for the playback. You can set up to 15 bookmarks per recording.
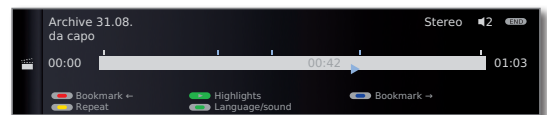
➡ Automatically set bookmarks are white. Manually set bookmarks are blue.

Jumping to bookmarks

 INFO: Show status display.

 Blue button: Skip to next bookmark.
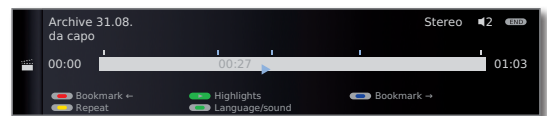
 Red button: Skip to previous bookmark.
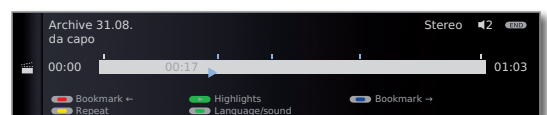
Delete individual bookmarks

 Red or **blue button:** Jump to the manually set bookmark to be deleted.
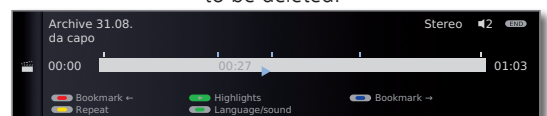
 Press **PLAY button** for a little longer: Delete bookmark.

➠ When playing coded recordings, some of the following functions might only be possible with limitations.

Playing highlights [1]

➠ During the playback of highlights, the **Jump** function has restricted functionality.

If there are manually set bookmarks in the current playback, they can be played as highlights. 30 seconds before and after the set bookmark are played. Highlights will be replayed sequentially according to the markings.

INFO **INFO:** Show status display.
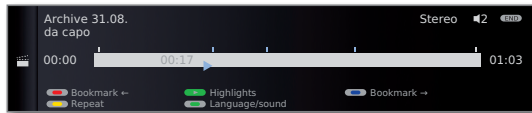
PLAY **PLAY button:** Replay **Highlights**.
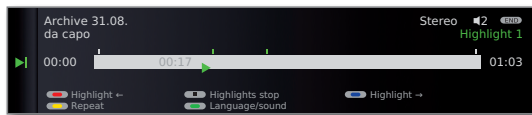
As long as the status display is shown:

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Blue button:** Jump to the next highlight.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Red button:** Jump to the previous highlight.

PLAY **PLAY button:** Jump to the next highlight (also possible without status display).

STOP **STOP button:** End highlight replay.

Further information concerning highlight playback can be found on page 104.

Jumping

By pressing **button** ◀◀ or ▶▶ you can skip through the broadcast.

▶▶ ▶▶ Jump forwards.
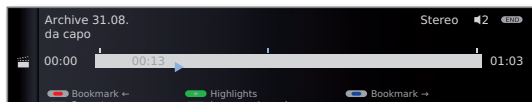
◀◀ ◀◀ Jump backwards.
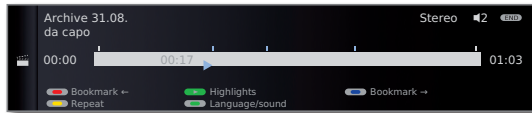
➠ Setting the jump distance: see page 89.

Smart Jump

Smart Jump allows you to search quickly for certain scenes of a recording. You will find more about this on page 91.

Fast forward and rewind

During time shift viewing you can fast forward and rewind at three different speeds. You will find more about this on page 92.

Pause (freeze picture)

⏸ **PAUSE button:** Switch to freeze picture.
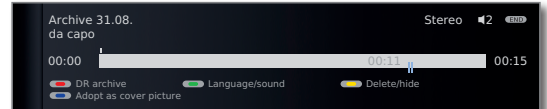
▶ **PLAY button:** Continue playback.

Slow motion

At an active pause (freeze frame) you can select from four slow motion speeds (for wind/rewind). There is no sound during slow motion replay. When viewing HDTV slow motion backwards is not possible.

⏸ **PAUSE button:** Change to freeze frame
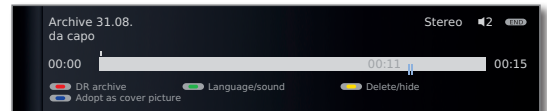
◀◀ ▶▶ Press ▶▶ or ◀◀ briefly.

Increase speed:
Press button several times briefly.

The speed increases every time you press the button until eventually switching back to the initial speed.

[1] only for TV sets with DR$^+$.

Deleting parts of the recording

You can delete sections of a recording from the current position within the film to the beginning or to the ending.

PAUSE button: During archive playback press at the point from which, to the start or to the end, the archive recording is to be deleted.

Archive 31.08.
da capo   Stereo ◀2 END
00:00   00:11   00:15
● DR archive   ● Language/sound   ● Delete/hide
● Adopt as cover picture

Yellow button: Call **Delete/hide**.

Archive 31.08.
da capo   Stereo ◀2 END
00:00   00:52   01:03
● Delete from here to start   ● Set hiding start
● Delete from here to end   ● Delete bookmark
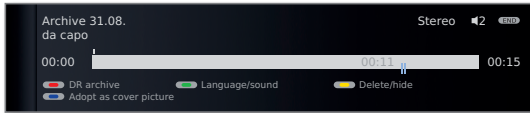
Red button: Select **Delete from here to start**.
Green button: Select **Delete from here to end**.

Archive 31.08.
da capo   Stereo ◀2 END
00:00   00:52   01:03
↻ Confirm delete to end   ● Abort delete

OK Confirm delete.

Archive 31.08.
da capo   Stereo ◀2 END
00:00   00:52   00:52
● DR archive   ● Language/sound

In this case, 11 min were deleted from the end of the broadcast so that the recording length is then just 52 min.

Or:
Red or **green button: Abort delete**.

Hiding sections of the recording [1]

You can hide sections of an archive recording. The hidden parts are skipped in the future playback and when copying to a connected recorder.

Press the **PAUSE button** at the point of the archive playback where the hide is to begin.

Archive 31.08.
da capo   Stereo ◀2 END
00:00   00:11   00:15
● DR archive   ● Language/sound   ● Delete/hide
● Adopt as cover picture

Yellow button: Call **Delete/hide**.

Archive 31.08.
da capo   Stereo ◀2 END
00:00   00:52   01:03
● Delete from here to start   ● Set hiding start
● Delete from here to end   ● Delete bookmark
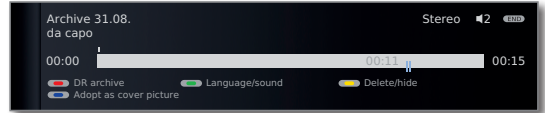
Yellow button: Set the start of the section to be hidden.

Archive 31.08.
da capo   Stereo ◀2 END
00:00   00:17   01:03
                                     ● Set hiding end
                                     ● Cancel hiding

PLAY button: Continue playback or

Archive 31.08.
da capo   Stereo ◀2 END
00:00   00:17   01:03
                                     ● Set hiding end
                                     ● Cancel hiding
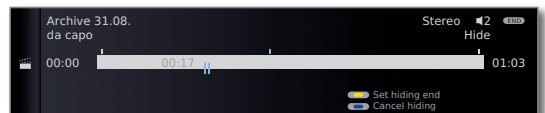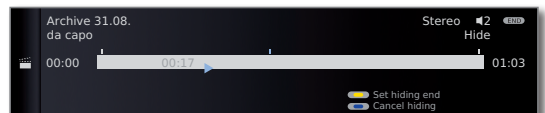
◀◀ ▶▶ skip/wind to the point where the hide is to end.

Yellow button: Set hiding end.

Archive 31.08.
da capo   Stereo ◀2 END
00:00   00:23   01:03
● Bookmark ←   ● Highlights   ● Bookmark →
                      ● Language/sound
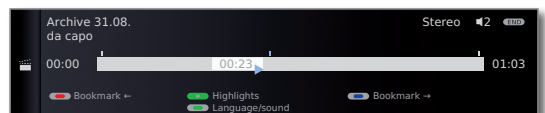
The hidden area of the recording is shown hatched in the bar. It will be skipped in future during playing.

If in the settings in the **Digital Recorder menu → Inform about hidden sections → yes** is set, you will see a screen message, if the hidden area has been reached during the playback.

Blue button during the screen message:
Show hidden area again permanently.

[1] only for TV sets with DR$^+$.

Deleting bookmarks

You can globally delete all manually set bookmarks.

➠ Manually set bookmarks are blue, automatically set bookmarks are displayed in white.

PAUSE button: Change to freeze picture.

Archive 31.08.   Stereo   ◀2   END
da capo

00:00   00:11   00:15
  DR archive   Language/sound   Delete/hide
  Adopt as cover picture

Yellow button: Call **Delete/hide**.

Archive 31.08.   Stereo   ◀2   END
da capo

00:00   00:52   01:03
  Delete from here to start   Set hiding start
  Delete from here to end   Delete bookmark
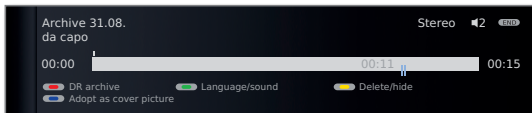
Blue button: Delete manually set **bookmarks**.

PLAY button: Continue playback.

Archive 31.08.   Stereo   ◀2   END
da capo

00:00   00:52   01:03
  Bookmark ←   Bookmark →
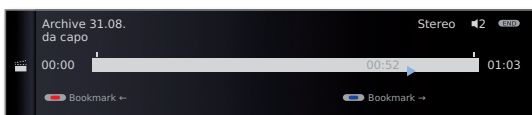
➠ Automatically set bookmarks are not deleted.
In addition, you have the option of deleting the bookmarks via **DR archive → Delete/copy** (see page 104).

Repeat playback of recording

You can repeat recorded broadcasts and hence play them in an infinite loop.

INFO: Show status display.

Yellow button: Repeat film.

Archive 31.08.   Stereo   ◀2   END
da capo

⟳ 00:00   00:17   01:03
  Bookmark ←   Highlights   Bookmark →
  Repeat off   Language/sound
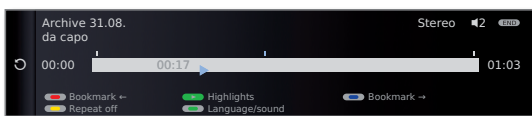
You will see a circular arrow on the left of the status display and in the archive after the name of the broadcast (see page 99). The function remains set for this broadcast even if the playback is interrupted.

Yellow button: Switch off repeat function again.

Copying recordings to a connected recorder

Call **archive**.

▼ ▲ Flag the recording to be copied.

Yellow button: Call **Delete/copy**.

🖿 DR ARCHIVE   free capacity 68:42 hrs
Delete/copy
Top-Movie 1
15.09.   Sky Cinema HD
Bon(n) jour Berlin
14.09.   Phoenix
da capo
31.08.   Das Erste
Tagesschau
29.07.   3sat
Individual
00.00.   LOEWE.

09:45 - 10:00

TEXT Detail   ⟳ Unmark   ◀◀ Move entry   END
                                            Delete entry   INFO
         Mark all entries   Copy entry   ◀◀
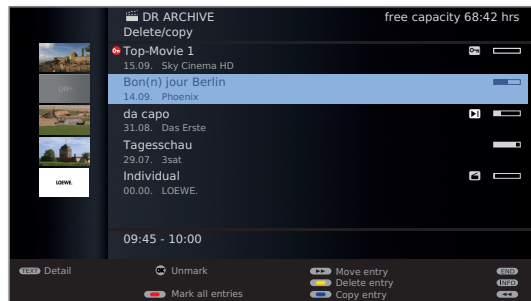
▼ ▲ Select others if necessary and
OK mark entry.

Or:

Red button: Mark all entries.

➠ Scrambled archive entries, which are queued up for descrambling (visible by the key symbol), are **not** highlighted when pressing the red button.

➠ Titles to be copied are displayed in blue.

Blue button: Call **Copy entry**.

DR ARCHIVE
Copy
14.09.   Phoenix   Bon(n) jour Berlin
Copy to ...   AV   ✛ USB1
Date   16.09.2009
Time   18:00-19:10 (70 min)

⟳ confirm   END
                                                      ◀◀ INFO
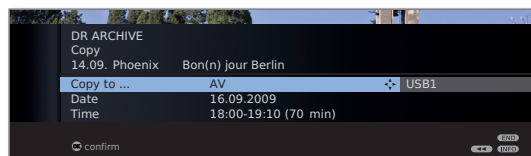
◀ ▶ Select **AV** in the copy menu.

Should be copied over later, change date and time.

OK Confirm.

You will see the archive again. In front of the date of the recording(s) to be copied, you will now see a red point for the programmed copying.

The status of copying assignments in progress/pending can be seen in the timer overview

➠ You cannot watch a DVB station whilst copying. The TV set can, however, be switched off to the standby mode. It is best to copy at night when the TV is not in use.

Copying recordings onto an external hard disc

You can also copy programmes onto a external hard disc, and archive them or make them available to other Loewe LCD TV sets (even those without DR⁺). The programme remains saved on the TV set it originates from.

⏱   Call **DR archive / Video archive**.

Select titles that you want to transfer as described on page 102.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Blue button**: Call **Copy entry**.

DR ARCHIVE
Copy
14.09. Phoenix   Bon(n) jour Berlin
Copy to ...   USB1   OK ✛ AV
↻ confirm   END ◄◄ INFO
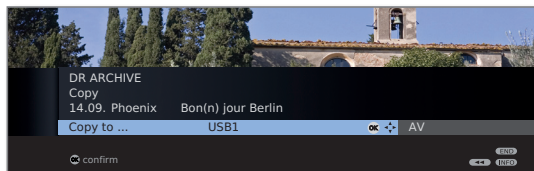
(OK) ◀ ▶ Select **USBx** in the Copy menu.
    OK Start copying.

➡ Copying to an external hard disc takes place in the background and at a significantly higher speed. Contrary to copying recordings to a connected recorder (see page 102), there are no selection restrictions here regarding the stations. You see a screen message, when copying has finished.

The status of copying assignments in progress can be seen in the timer overview.

➡ The TV set must **not** be switched off with the mains switch during the copying!

Move recordings onto an external hard disc

You can also move programmes to an external hard disc. In contrast to copying (see above), the programme is deleted on the TV set it originates from after the copying.

➡ Programmes that are earmarked for copying or descrambling cannot be moved.

⏱   Call **DR archive / Video archive**.

Select titles to be copied as described on page 102.

(⏩)   ⏩ Call up **Move entry**.

(OK) ◀ ▶ Select **USBx** in the Move Menu.
    OK Start move.

Playback recording from an external hard disc

⏱   Open the **DR archive**.

📁 DR ARCHIVE   free capacity 72:43 hrs
USBHDD   ◀ ▶
heute
20.08. ZDF HD
Tagesschau
19.08. Das Erste HD
heute
19.08. ZDF HD
Tatort
29.07. 3sat

(OK) ◀ ▶ Select external hard disc.

The name of the hard disc currently selected (integrated or external hard disc) is displayed in the second line (in the example: external hard disc USBHDD).

▼ ▲ Mark the required archive entry,
OK **View** archive entry.

See page 99 for further information.

Descramble scrambled recording

You can start descrambling scrambled recordings manually at any time [1]. The CA module with the smart card must be inserted at the time of descrambling. Descrambling should be done as soon as possible because the probability that the code may become invalid increases with the time between recording and descrambling.

Proceed similarly to copying from the archive:

➡ DR archive is displayed.

(OK) ▼ ▲ Mark recording to be descrambled.

➡ Scrambled recordings are marked by 🔑 in front of the bar.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Yellow button**: Call **Delete/copy**.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Blue button**: Call **Descramble entry**.

DR ARCHIVE
Descramble
15.09. Sky Cinema HD Top-Movie 1
Store at ...   Integrated hard disk ✛ AV
Date   16.09.2009
Time   03:00-05:15 (135 min)
Programme provider PIN ****
↻ confirm   END ◄◄ INFO
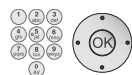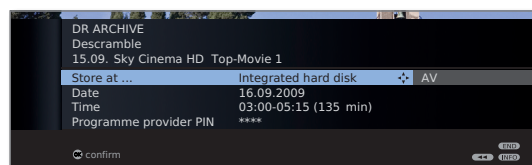
(numpad) (OK) ◀ ▶ Select **Integrated hard disk** [2] / **USBx** [3] / **AV**.
Determine date and time of the descrambling.
    OK Confirm.

You see the DR archive again. You will see a red dot with key symbol for the programmed descrambling in front of the date.

➡ No other DVB station can be watched during descrambling. But the TV set can be switched off to standby mode. It is best to descramble at night when the TV is not in use.

➡ You will find the recording descrambled in the DR archive after successful descrambling (without a 🔑 before the bar).

➡ The time and date of the descrambling can be changed subsequently in the timer list (see page 95).

Delete programmed descrambling

You can delete a programmed descrambling of scrambled recordings at any time.

➡ DR archive is displayed.

(OK) ▼ ▲ Mark the desired programme (red dot with key symbol).

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Yellow button:** Call **Delete/descramble**.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Blue button: Cancel descrambling**.
The red dot with key symbol and the entry in the timer list are deleted.

The decoding can also be cancelled by deleting the entry in the timer overview (see page 127).

---

[1] Please also read the instructions on pages 110 and 111 concerning the handling of encoded programmes.
[2] only for TV sets with DR⁺.
[3] only for TV sets without DR⁺.

Viewing highlights from the archive [1]

⏲ Call **DR archive**.
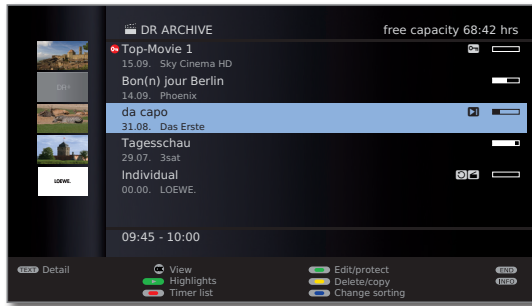
🔽 🔼 Highlight recording with manually set bookmarks.

➠ Recordings with manually set bookmarks are high-lighted with ▶️.

▶️ **PLAY button:** View **Highlights**.
The highlights are played in sequence.

Deleting recordings from the archive

➠ DR archive is displayed.

🔽 🔼 Flag the recording to be deleted.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Yellow button:** Call **Delete/copy**.
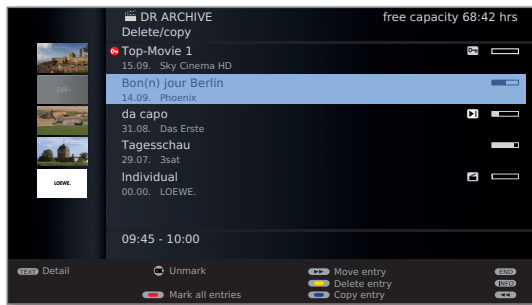
🔽 🔼 Select others if necessary and
OK confirm.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Red button:** Mark all entries.

➠ Scrambled archive entries, which are queued up for descrambling (visible by the key symbol), are **not** highlighted when pressing the red button.

➠ Titles to be deleted are displayed in blue.

➠ It may take some time to delete recordings from external hard discs, depending on the length of the programme and recording quality. To ensure a correct deletion process, cancel the presence of the external hard disc via **MediaHome** (see page 70), before unplugging it from the TV set. You will see a screen message as soon as the hard disc can be removed.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Yellow button:** Call **Delete entry**.

➠ Before deleting recordings with a set parental lock the access code must be entered.

OK Confirm delete.
The recording(s) is/are deleted.

The DR archive is displayed again.

[1] only for TV sets with DR+.

Delete bookmarks

➠ DR archive is displayed.

🔽 🔼 Select the recording for which you want to delete the bookmarks.

➠ Recordings with manually set bookmarks are flagged with ▶️ in front of the bar.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Yellow button:** Call **delete/copy**.
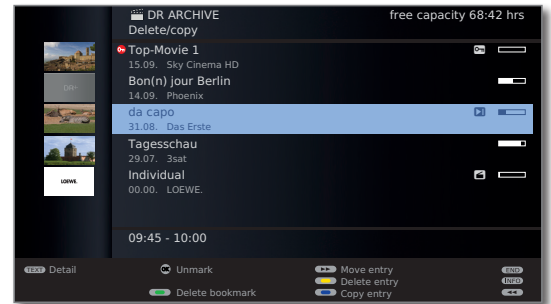
🔽 🔼 Select others if necessary and
OK confirm.

Or:

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Red button:** Mark all entries.

➠ Scrambled archive entries, which are queued up for descrambling (visible by the key symbol), are **not** highlighted when pressing the red button.

➠ The selected titles are displayed in blue.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Green button: Delete bookmark**.
All manually set bookmarks from the marked entries are deleted. Automatically set bookmarks are not deleted.

Changing the title of an archive

➠ DR archive is displayed.

▼ ▲ Select the title to be changed.

Green button: Call **Edit/protect**.

```
                 📼 DR ARCHIVE              free capacity 68:42 hrs
                 Edit/protect
                 ⊙ Top-Movie 1                            📼 ▬▭
                 15.09.  Sky Cinema HD
                 Bon(n) jour Berlin                          ▬▭
                 14.09.  Phoenix
                 da capo                                  ▷▏ ▬▭
                 31.08.  Das Erste
                 Tagesschau                                  ▬▭
                 29.07.  3sat
                 Individual                               🔒 ▬▭
                 00.00.  LOEWE.

                 09:45 - 10:00

  TEXT Detail                          ● Parental lock            END
                                       ● Set delete protection    INFO
                                       ● Rename                    ◄◄
```
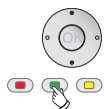
Press the **blue button** for **Rename**.

Underneath the first letter of the title, you will see a line which indicates the current input position for the letter.

▶ Input position to the right.
◀ Input position to the left.
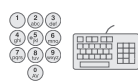
In put the characters one after another (if entering using the number buttons on the remote control, use it as if it were a telephone keypad; see page 135 for the exact assignment of the buttons).

Yellow button: Delete character to the left of the cursor.

Green button: Switch between capital letters and small letters.

OK Conclude the entry.
This saves the change permanently.

Or:
Blue button: Cancel rename.

Locking/unlocking a movie (Parental lock)

You can lock movies that your children are not permitted to view, for instance. Viewing is then only possible if the PIN number has been entered beforehand.

➠ DR archive is displayed.
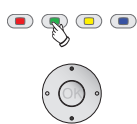
Green button: Call **Edit/protect**.

▼ ▲ Mark the title that is to be locked.

```
                 📼 DR ARCHIVE              free capacity 68:42 hrs
                 Edit/protect
                 ⊙ Top-Movie 1                            📼 ▬▭
                 15.09.  Sky Cinema HD
                 Bon(n) jour Berlin                          ▬▭
                 14.09.  Phoenix
                 da capo                                  ▷▏ ▬▭
                 31.08.  Das Erste
                 Tagesschau                                  ▬▭
                 29.07.  3sat
                 Individual                               🔒 ▬▭
                 00.00.  LOEWE.

                 09:45 - 10:00

  TEXT Detail                          ● Parental lock            END
                                       ● Set delete protection    INFO
                                       ● Rename                    ◄◄
```
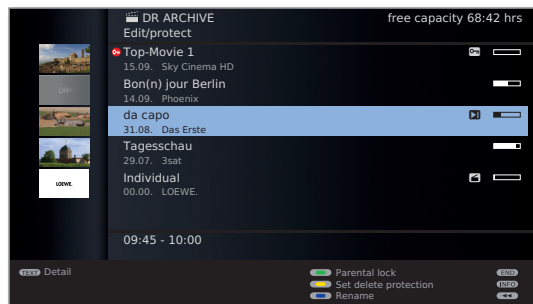
Green button: Call **Parental lock**.

```
  PARENTAL LOCK                                        ◄◄  END
  Access code
  ****                         0 . 9
  Please enter PIN
```
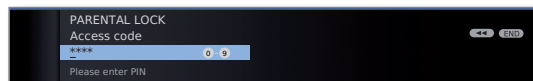
Enter your access code with the **numeric buttons** of the remote control. If you define an access code for the first time, remember it well. Confirm the new access code with **OK**.

The DR archive opens again.

Green button: Lock movie.

▲ ▼ Select others if necessary.

Green button: Lock movie or **Unlock movie** again.

```
                 📼 DR ARCHIVE              free capacity 68:42 hrs
                 Edit/protect
                 ⊙ Top-Movie 1                            📼 ▬▭
                 15.09.  Sky Cinema HD
                 Bon(n) jour Berlin                          ▬▭
                 14.09.  Phoenix
                 da capo                                  🔒▷▏ ▬▭
                 31.08.  Das Erste
                 Tagesschau                                  ▬▭
                 29.07.  3sat
                 Individual                               🔒 ▬▭
                 00.00.  LOEWE.

                 09:45 - 10:00

  TEXT Detail                          ● Unlock movie             END
                                       ● Set delete protection    INFO
                                       ● Rename                    ◄◄
```
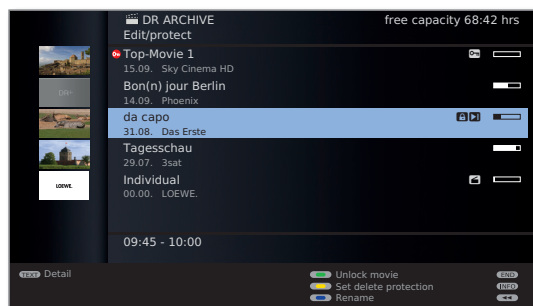
A lock symbol 🔒 will be displayed before the bar in the case of locked films.

Viewing a locked movie

Call **DR archive**.

▼ ▲ Mark locked film,
OK View film.

➠ The covers of locked films cannot be read. The detailed information for the recording cannot be called up. The cover (for archive view with covers, see page 89) is replaced by a neutral image with a key symbol. In addition, the entry receives the symbol 🔒 at the end of the line.

The system requests you to enter your access code (PIN). After entering the access code the playback of the movie starts.

Determine cover picture [1]

You can display cover pictures for your recorded broadcasts in the DR archive (see page 89). The covers can be freely determined by you during an archive replay:

Jump / wind to the desired location in the recording.

PAUSE button: Switch to freeze picture.
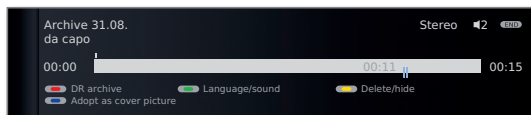
Blue button: Adopt displayed freeze frame **as cover picture**.

The image will be displayed next to the broadcast in the DR archive in future (see also page 99).

PLAY button: Continue playback.

Setting/cancelling delete protection

You can provide films with a delete protection to prevent an automatic deletion by the delete manager (see page 98).

➠ DR archive is displayed.

Green button: Call **Edit/protect**.

▼ ▲ Select the title for which you want to set/cancel a delete protection.

Yellow button: Set/Cancel delete protection.

▼ ▲ Select others if necessary.

Yellow button: Set/Cancel delete protection.
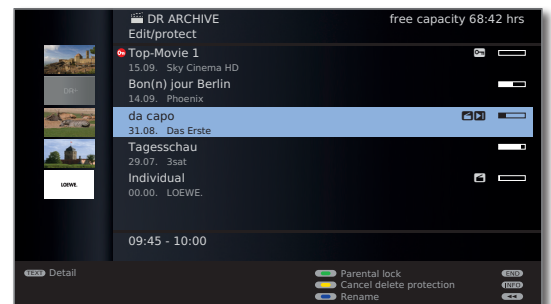
The symbol 🗑 appears in front of the bar when the delete protection is activated.

DR+ Streaming

You can make your DR archive entries accessible so that other Loewe TV sets can view them via the network. It is also possible to interrupt a current broadcast and "take it" to another TV set (Follow me function, see page 108).

➡ To use DR+ Streaming, at least two Loewe TV sets are required with SL 1xx chassis (at least one of which has an integrated Digital Recorder). The TV sets also need to be connected via a wireless connection (WLAN) or a cable connection (e.g. Ethernet, PowerLine).

➡ DR+ Streaming must be activated in the **DR+ Streaming settings** (see below).

➡ Archive entries can only be hosted or permitted to be viewed by TV sets **with** an integrated hard disc (DR+). Playback of archive entries that have been permitted to be viewed can take place on all TV sets with Chassis SL1xx (**with** or **without** DR+) on the network.

➡ The following functions would require write access on the device that is permitting the programme to be viewed, and are therefore not available when viewing a DR archive entry over the network (see right column): child protection, delete protection, rename function, delete entry or bookmark, set bookmark, partial delete or hide of the recording.

DR+ Streaming settings

Prior to the first use of DR+ Streaming, a number of settings are required.

➡ Digital Recorder menu is open (page 89).

◀ ▶ Select **DR+ Streaming settings**,
OK open settings options.

For explanations of the settings see page 90.

Play DR archive entry via network

Call **DR archive** / **Video archive**.
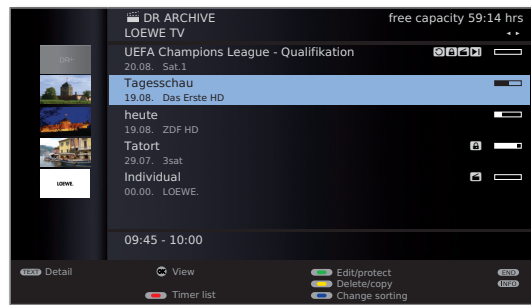
◀ ▶ Select required TV set.

The name of the accessible TV set is shown in the second line (in this example: **LOEWE TV**).

▼ ▲ Mark the required archive entry,
OK view archive entry.

See page 99 for further information.

Extended standby mode with DR+ Streaming access

Switching off the accessible TV set ends access to the DR archive. You can, however, place your TV set in an extended standby mode to enable access to the DR archive even when the TV set is switched off.

MEDIA: Open MediaPortal.
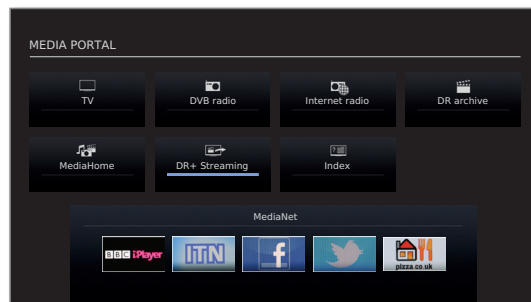
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **DR+ Streaming**,
OK call.

You will see a message on the screen. After approximately 20 seconds the TV set will enter extended standby mode. The DR archive will then be accessible within the network for the period of time set in the **DR+ Streaming settings** (see page 90).

Copy recordings from an accessible TV set

You can copy archive entries from an accessible TV set via a network to the integrated hard disc, or to a storage medium connected to the TV set's USB.

At the target TV set:

Call **DR archive**.

◀ ▶ Select required accessible TV set.

Select titles to be copied as described on page 102.

Blue button: Call **Copy entry**.

```
                              DR ARCHIVE
                              Copy
                              14.09.  Phoenix      Bon(n) jour Berlin
                              Copy to ...          Integrated hard disk    ◀ ▶    USB1
                              ⟳ confirm                                    END
                                                                           INFO ◀◀
```
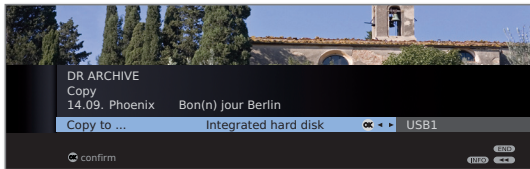
◀ ▶ If there are multiple storage mediums available, select the one required.

OK Start the copy procedure.

➠ Copying to the integrated or external hard disc takes place in the background and at a significantly higher speed. Contrary to copying recordings to a connected recorder (see page 102), there are no selection restrictions here regarding the stations. You see a screen message, when copying has finished.

The status of copying assignments in progress can be seen in the timer overview.

➠ During copying, **neither** the accessible TV set **nor** the target TV set may be disconnected from the mains! Copying will otherwise be interrupted and the recording may then be unusable.

Follow me function

The Follow me function enables you to interrupt a current broadcast and to continue viewing at an alternative TV set from the point of interruption.

➠ **DR continuous operation** is activated (page 89).

➠ **Share the DR archive with other TVs** (see page 90) is activated.

➠ **Using the DR archives of other TVs** (see page 90) is activated at the target TV set.

Press **PAUSE button**.

```
    45 Phoenix                                          Stereo   ◀2
    09:45-10:00  ▭▬▭  Bon(n) jour Berlin
    09:45 ▭▬▭▭▭▭▭▭▭▭▭▭  09:56 ▭▭▭▭▭▭▭▭  10:00
    ▭▭ DR archive        ▭▭ Language/sound      ▭▭ Follow me
```
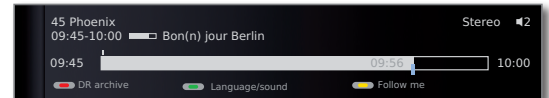
The TV image becomes a freeze frame and the DR status display appears.

Yellow button: Activate **Follow me**.

You will see a message on the screen.

OK Execute **"Follow Me"** recording now or

END: Cancel "Follow Me" recording.

➠ The archive recording starts in approximately 20 seconds without an entry.

You can also start a Follow me recording directly:

Press the **PAUSE button** for a long time.
The Follow me recording will start immediately without inquiry.

The TV set switches itself off after starting the recording. The broadcast is adopted into the DR archive.

➠ You can indicate the beginning of a **Follow me** recording at the target TV sets in your network by a screen display (see page 90).

The recording TV set will make the broadcast available to the network from now. Open the DR archive / Video archive of the TV set on which you wish to view the broadcast. The broadcast appears in orange during the current recording.

```
    🎬 DR ARCHIVE                          free capacity 68:28 hrs
    INDIVIDUAL 55                                          ◀ ▶
    IFA 2010 - Highlights                                  ▭▭
    16.09.  ZDF HD
    Top-Movie 1                                            🔒▭
    15.09.  Sky Cinema HD
    Bon(n) jour Berlin                                     ▭▭▭
    14.09.  Phoenix
    da capo                                                🔒▭▭
    31.08.  Das Erste
    Tagesschau                                             ▭▭
    29.07.  3sat
    Individual                                             🔒▭▭
    00.00.  LOEWE.

    TEXT Detail        ⟳ View          Edit/protect      END
                                       Delete/copy        INFO
                       Timer list      Change sorting
```
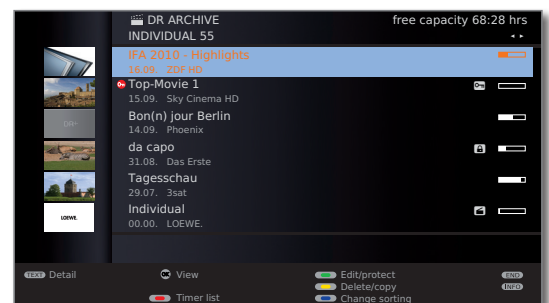
To play accessible broadcasts on other TV sets, see page 107.

For further information on general operation see page 99.

Checking the hard disc

You can check the integrated hard disc of the TV set [1], e.g. if problems with the Digital Recorder function occur.

(MENU)   Call **TV menu**.

(OK)   ◄ ► Select **Settings**,
        ▼ switch to the menu line below.

        ◄ ► Select **Miscellaneous**,
        ▼ switch to the menu line below.

        ◄ ► Select **Check integrated hard disk**,
        OK activate.

```
ATTENTION
The hard disk check can be launched by pressing the confirmation key ▬
and can take up to 20 minutes?




Start check                    END  No, cancel the operation
```
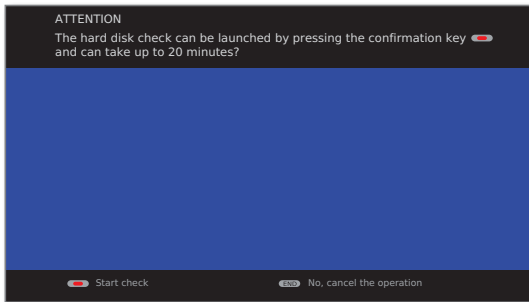
🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Red button: Start check.**

After the check, a message will appear on the screen showing the results of the check and tips on how to resolve any problems that are present, should there be any.

➠ After the check, the TV set must be re-started.

Or:

(END)   **END:** Cancel the operation.

Formatting the hard disc

If problems were detected when the hard disc was being tested (see left column), re-formatting may be able to remedy the problem.
Additionally, you can re-format the hard disc in order to quickly and easily delete all the data stored on it.

Attention!
Formatting of the hard disk deletes **all** the data saved on it!

(MENU)   Call **TV menu**.

(OK)   ◄ ► Select **Settings**,
        ▼ switch to the menu line below.

        ◄ ► Select **Miscellaneous**,
        ▼ switch to the menu line below.

        ◄ ► Select **Format integrated hard disk** [1] or **Format external hard disk**,
        OK activate.

```
ATTENTION
If the formatting of the hard disc is confirmed by pressing the ▬ button
then the TV switches itself off and then back on, and the formatting of the
herd disc starts automatically. Attention! This process will delete all data
stored on the hard disc.

Do you really want to format the hard disc?



Start formatting                END  No, cancel the operation
```
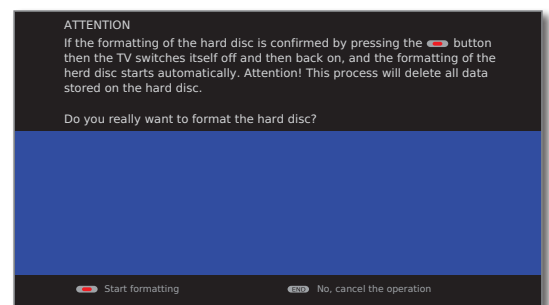
🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Red button: Start formatting**.

➠ After the formatting, the TV set must be re-started.

Or:

(END)   **END:** Cancel the operation.

Note on formatting external USB discs:

The TV set uses the hard disc file system FAT32. The file system NTFS is not supported. PCs with the operating system Microsoft Windows only support a total hard disc volume of 32GB when formatting on FAT32. Larger hard discs are automatically reduced in their capacity by this.

Format external USB discs that you wish to use with the TV set as described above.

[1] only for TV sets with DR+.

DVB Common Interface standard (CI)

If a programme has been recorded coded, the decoding process is carried out automatically the next night in the standby mode (when timer data settings do not differ). Please note that the TV set may not be switched off at the mains overnight and that the CA module with SmartCard must be inserted in the CI slot of the TV set.
If the recording is not decoded fairly soon after decoding, it may not be possible to decode it at all. The longer the time between recording and decoding, the greater the probability that the code is no longer valid.

➠ Scrambled hard disc recordings appear in the timer list until they are descrambled (page 95).

➠ You can also start decoding manually (see page 103).

➠ Your programme provider may not support later (time offset) descrambling.

You can have programmes from scrambled stations descrambled already in DR continuous mode. This saves you having to decode directly recorded scrambled programmes later. An appropriate CA module with SmartCard must be inserted in the TV set's CI slot for this.

➠ The playback of encrypted programmes is strongly dependent on which CA module is used. The playback of encrypted recordings may sometimes not be possible, or only to a limited extent.
Hint: When possible, record unencrypted programmes or unencrypt them as soon as possible.

➠ Selection possibilities in the CA module menu and performance capability of your CA module depend on the type of module used and the installed software. Consult the manufacturer of the module if you have any questions.

DVB Common Interface Plus standard (CI Plus)

CI Plus is an advanced development of the DVB Common Interface Standard. CI Plus slots are in principle downward compatible to the previous CI standard, i.e. CA modules and Smart Cards according to the past CI standard can continue to be used in CI Plus slots, as far as the programme provider permits this.

The regulations of the past standard (see page 110) likewise apply to CI Plus. There are however further additional regulations.

Programme providers, who use the CI Plus standard, can assign different rights for their broadcast programmes. For instance, the programme provider can restrict or completely prevent recording or later watching of an encoded programme. If there are such regulations, these also apply to time-shifted watching of television programmes.
A screen message informs you of this fact, if you would like to record such a programme. Recording is carried out in such a case (an appropriate entry is displayed in the DR archive), later watching of the programme is however not possible at all or only for a limited period (e.g. 10 days). A possible time limitation of the playback will also appear in the corresponding entry in the DR archive.
The provider can also prohibit later decoding of a recorded encoded programme.

➠ All restrictions mentioned here are the responsibilities of the broadcaster. The TV simply values the broadcaster set signalling as neutral.

Furthermore, the programme provider can prevent external copying of protected programmes, e.g. on a DVD recorder (also after possible decoding).

It could be necessary to enter the parental protection PIN of the CA module when programming the data, if you want to record a CI Plus protected programme, which has been protected against viewing by minors. The secret number of the TV set is required for watching the programme later.

The appearance of the CA module menu of CI Plus can deviate from the normal appearance of the TV menu.

Software update for CI Plus capable CA modules
Every now and then, there will be new system software for your CA module software. There are two software update types.

Recommended update:
Information on an available update is displayed. You can either run this or cancel the procedure. If you do not install the update, the information will reappear in regular intervals until the update has been installed.

Forced update:
Information on an available update is displayed. The module does not decode any more until the update has been successfully implemented.

Troubleshooting (CA module)

The following information can help, if problems should occur when running a CA module:

Switch the TV set off to the standby mode. Remove the CA module from the TV set. Switch the TV set off completely. Wait a few seconds. Reinsert the CA module. Switch the TV set on again.

If errors continue to occur, make a note of the displayed two-digit error code (only for CI Plus capable CA modules). Contact your technical customer service. You will find the service addresses on page 157.

Connections menu

Settings for the connection of external appliances are made in this menu.

Calling the connections menu

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◄ ▶ Select **Connections**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

> TV MENU
> Connections
> Sound components ⁙ ⁙ Antenna DVB   AV connecting settings   Miscel
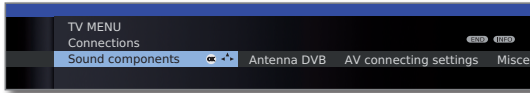
◄ ▶ Select the desired setting.

Explanations of setting possibilities in the Connections menu:

Sound components
The sound components wizard helps you to configure the components which are used to reproduce the TV sound. You will find a description of the sound components wizard on page 119.

Antenna DVB
Here you can set the parameters of the DVB-T and the DVB-S antenna with the antenna wizard. The setting options of the DVB antennas are described in the first time operation routine (from page 22).

AV connecting settings
See right column for explanations.

Miscellaneous
See page 113 for explanations.

AV connection settings

In the AV connection settings menu the parameters for the AV and AVS connection sockets can be adapted.

Calling AV connection settings

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◄ ▶ Select **Connections**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ▶ Select **AV connecting settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

> TV MENU
> Connections
> AV connecting settings
> Device at connection AV   ⁙   AV standard   Signal type   Allow switchir
> No device   ...
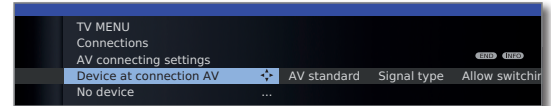
◄ ▶ Select the desired setting.

Explanations of setting possibilities in the AV connecting settings menu:

Device at connection AV
Indicate here whether a set and, if yes, which one is connected to the AV socket.

AV standard
You set the AV standard of the connected appliance to AV or AVS here.
Normally you leave the setting on **Automatic**. If the standard of the connected appliance is not detected automatically, select the right standard.
Ask your dealer or consult the operating manual of the connected appliance if necessary.

Signal type
You set the signal type of the device connected to AV or AVS here. Normally, you should leave the setting at **Automatic**; otherwise select a suitable signal type. You can find out more from your dealer.

Allow switching voltage
If this function is activated, the video and audio of an external unit connected to the **AV** connector will immediately be reproduced on all TV broadcast sites when playback is started up, provided that the external unit emits a switching voltage.

In the case of external units with **Digital Link Plus** support, the video and audio are reproduced independently of the setting as soon as playback is started.

Connections – Miscellaneous

Various settings (e.g. Digital Link, Decoder etc.) in connection with external appliances are made in this menu.

Calling up other settings for connections

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Connections**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

```
TV MENU
Connections
Miscellaneous
Digital Link Plus        Decoder stations   Remote TV switch on via Dig
Start transmission
```
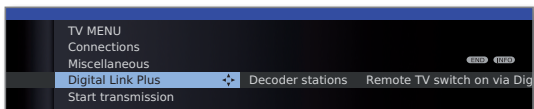
◀ ▶ Select the desired setting.

Explanations of setting possibilities in the Miscellaneous menu:

Digital Link Plus   With this function the station data of the TV set can be transmitted to a connected Digital Link Plus capable recorder. Only the station data of analogue TV stations can be transmitted.

Decoder stations   Here you can identify analogue stations with encoded content as decoder stations and set the mode of the sound encoding of encoded audio signals, so that these are automatically decoded by a decoder connected to AV.
Menu item only available if a **Decoder** has been selected as **Device at connection AV** (see page 112).

Remote TV switch on via Digital Link   Here you can select whether the TV set is to switch on automatically from Standby mode, if a tape / disc is to be played or a screen menu displayed from **Digital Link HD** or **Digital Link Plus**-enabled devices which are connected to HDMI or AV inputs (see also page 114 and 116).

Assign digital audio input   You can assign the digital audio input socket (**AUDIO DIGITAL IN**) to an AV input (AV, HDMI, PC IN etc.) here (see page 125).

Gaming mode   Here you can set a faster display of your activities on the screen for various inputs of the TV set, e.g. for games consoles (see right hand column).

Gaming mode

For the inputs of your TV set on which game consoles, PC applications or even Karaoke machines are operated, we recommend you to activate the Gaming mode. Your activities are then displayed quicker on the screen by reducing the complex picture improving techniques. This mode can be set separately for every input of your TV set.

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Connections**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Gaming mode**,
OK call.

```
SET GAMING MODE FOR INPUTS ...
HDMI3
HDMI2
HDMI1        ▣
PC IN
AVS                          OK ▲▼
AV
VIDEO
⟳ Gaming mode on/off
```
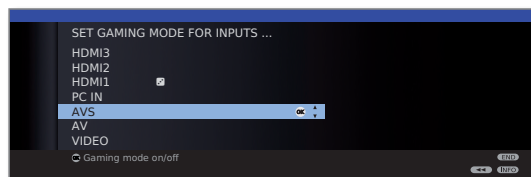
▲ ▼ Select socket,
OK Gaming mode for selected socket **on/off**.

You can recognise AV connections with set Gaming mode by the symbol ▣ after the connection name.

Switching Gaming mode on/off via the status display

You can also switch the Gaming mode for the selected AV input on and off via the status display.

(0 AV)   Call **AV selection**.

▲ ▼ Select desired connection,
OK switch over.

(INFO)   **INFO:** Call up status display (if this is no longer shown after switching to the AV connection).

```
HDMI2                              AV sound  ◀2
     Gaming mode on
⊙ 14:42
```

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Green button:** Switch **Gaming mode** for selected connected **on** or **off** according to status.

Devices to the connections AV/AVS

An additional appliance such as a DVD player, VCR/DVD recorder etc. can be connected to the TV set at the Euro-AV socket **AV** (see page 11).

The AV input **AVS** (see page 11) offers the possibility of connecting a digital camera or a Camcorder for example.

The AV sockets can process different signal types. Which signal type your accessory device provides can be found in the operating manual of the appropriate device.

Owing to the large number of AV devices available on the market, we can only mention a few examples for the connection of accessory equipment to the AV sockets here.

If the sound of the device connected to an AV socket is to be transmitted digitally, a cinch cable must be plugged between the coaxial digital output of the accessory equipment and the **AUDIO DIGITAL IN** socket of the TV set. In addition, the digital audio input must be assigned to the appropriate AV socket.
The digital audio input can be assigned to the appropriate AV socket by the **TV menu → Connections → Miscellaneous → Assign digital audio input** (see page 125).

Remote TV switch on via Digital Link

You can select whether the TV set is to switch on automatically from Standby mode if a disc is played or a screen menu displayed on a **Digital Link Plus**-enabled device connected to **AV**.

You can find the settings in the **TV Menu** under **Connections → Other → Remote TV switch on via Digital Link** (see also page 113).

Connecting a DVD player to the TV set

➠ A **DVD player** has been selected in the **TV Menu** under **Connections → AV connecting settings → Device at connection AV** (see also page 112).

Switch off all equipment before connecting.

Connect the Euro-AV output of the DVD player to the **AV** socket of the TV set.

Use a fully equipped Euro-AV cable (available from your dealer) for this.
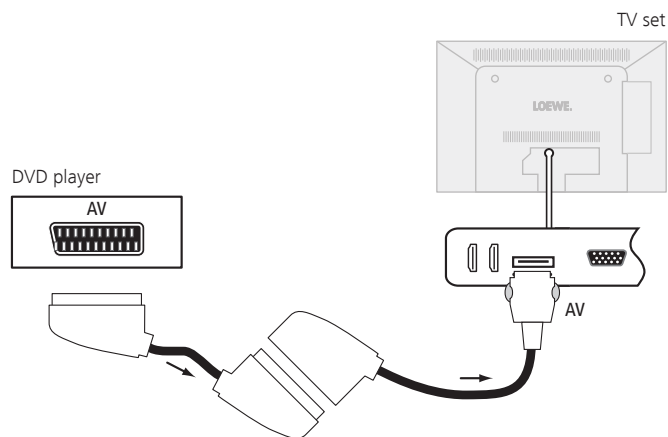
Connection example of a DVD player

Playback from AV device

If the device at AV supports the **Digital Link Plus** functionality or if in the **TV menu → Connections → AV connecting settings → Allow switching voltage at AV → yes**, the TV set will automatically switch to the corresponding AV input after starting the replay at the AV device.

The AV input can also be called manually, however.

0 AV Call **AV selection**.

OK ▲ ▼ Select **AV**,
OK switch over.

Start playback on the connected device.

Connecting a DVD recorder to the TV set

➠ A **DVD recorder** has been selected in the **TV Menu** under **Connections → AV connecting settings → Device at connection AV** (see also page 112).

Switch off all equipment before connecting.

Connect the Euro-AV output of the DVD recorder to the **AV** socket of the TV set.

Use a fully equipped Euro-AV cable (available from your dealer) for this.

If you want to receive and record analogue stations with the receiver (tuner) built into the recorder, the recorder must be looped into the aerial cable.

Connect the DVD recorder as shown in the connection example below.
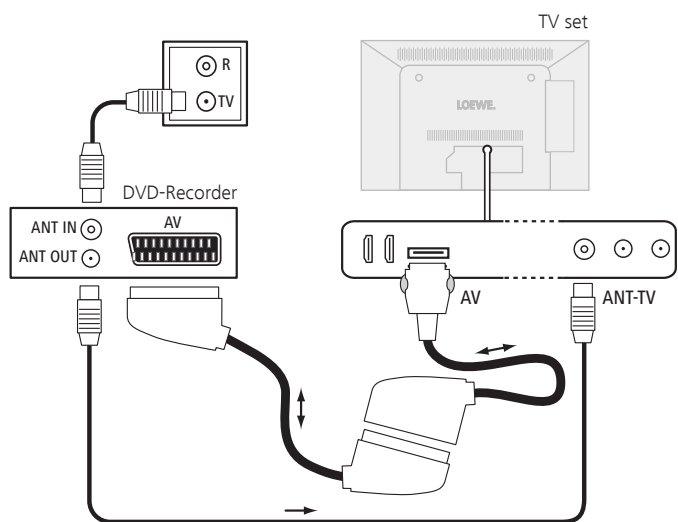
Connection example of a DVD recorder

➠ If you want to record DVB stations with an external recorder, the internal receiver of the TV set must be used (see **Timer recording with external devices** on page 128).

Playback from AV device

0
AV

Call **AV selection**.

OK

▲ ▼ Select **AV**,
  OK switch over.

Start playback on the connected device.

Connecting Camcorder/camera

Switch off all equipment before connecting.

Connect the AV output of the camcorder to the sound input sockets **AUDIO IN L** (white) and **AUDIO IN R** (red) and the **AVS** connection of the side AV sockets of the TV set.

Use the AV cable enclosed with the camcorder for this.
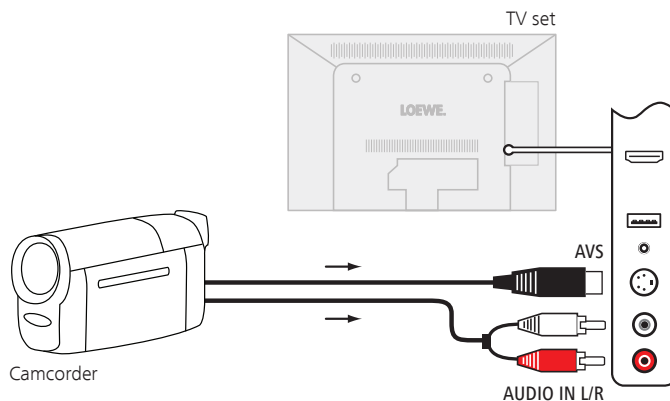
Connection example of a camcorder

If your camcorder has an HDMI output, you can also connect the appliance via the HDMI socket **HDMI3** on the side (see connections page 11 or **Devices to the HDMI connections** page 116).

Playback from AV device

0
AV

Call **AV selection**.

OK

▲ ▼ Select **AVS**,
  OK switch over.

Start playback on the connected device.

Devices to the HDMI connections

The HDMI connections (High Definition Multimedia Interface) allow the transmission of digital video and audio signals from a player (e.g. DVD player, DVD recorder, Blu-ray player, game console or Set-Top-Box) via a single cable.

The digital video and audio data are transmitted without data compression digitally and therefore lose none of their quality.

A maximum of five devices can be connected in cascade to every HDMI socket. The devices are arranged in the AV menu and in the station list below the appropriate HDMI socket. If the respective device sends its own device name, this appears in place of the connection name.

Your TV set can show 24p films, which are output from a connected HDMI player (e.g. Loewe BluTech Vision 3D) optimally (see glossary, page 149).

Digital video signals from a DVI player can be also be reproduced by the HDMI connection using a DVI/HDMI adapter cable. The sound must be piped in additionally. However, the sound must then be supplied additionally.

HDMI and DVI both use the same copy protection method HDCP.

Connecting the device

Switch off all equipment before connecting.

Connect the device by an HDMI cable (Type A, 19-pole) to one of the **HDMI** sockets of the TV set.

An HDMI device is connected to the side HDMI socket (e.g. camcorder) in the same way as shown in the figure.
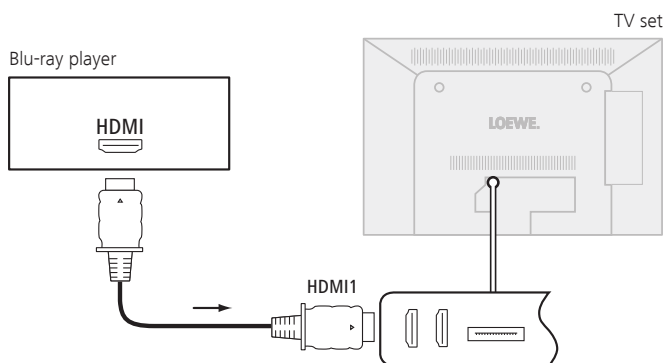
Connection example of an HDMI device (e.g. Blu-ray Player)

If a DVI/HDMI adapter cable is used, the corresponding sound can be piped through the **AUDIO IN** (analogue) or **AUDIO DIGITAL IN** (digital) socket on the TV set (see also page 125).

Playback from the device

If the device at **HDMI** supports the **Digital Link HD** functionality, the TV set will automatically switch to the corresponding HDMI input after starting the replay at the HDMI device.

The HDMI input can also be called up manually:

0 AV   Call **AV selection**.

▲ ▼ Select **HDMI** socket.
     With **Digital Link HD**-capable devices the device name may possibly appear in place of the connection name.

OK Switch over.

Start playback on the connected HDMI device. The best possible format for the picture is detected and set automatically.

Remote TV switch on via Digital Link

You can select whether the TV set is to switch on automatically from Standby mode if a disc is played or a screen menu displayed on a **Digital Link HD**-enabled device connected to **HDMI1** or **HDMI2**.

You can find the settings in the **TV Menu** under **Connections → Other → Remote TV switch on via Digital Link** (see also page 113).

Adjust Geometry (only possible with certain signals)

This allows you to shift the picture (horizontally and vertically) so that it fills the entire screen.

➠ When connecting a PC to an **HDMI** socket of the TV set, set the output signal at your PC beforehand so that it corresponds to one of the signals in the table on page 140.

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◄ ► Select **Picture**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ► Select **more ...**,
OK call.

◄ ► Select **PC IN display**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

```
MENU TV
Picture
PC IN display                                          END  INFO
Picture horizontal  ✛  Picture vertical
66  ▬▬▬
```
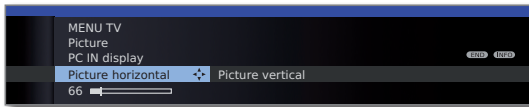
◄ ► Select the desired setting,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◄ ► Make settings.

Digital Link HD

Digital Link HD (HDMI CEC)

The **Digital Link HD** (HDMI CEC) system operation allows Loewe television sets to transmit the remote control signals via the HDMI connection of a TV set to compatible HDMI devices, such as e.g. Loewe AudioVision. You can therefore set up a concealed CEC capable HDMI device.

Concealed installation of HDMI devices

For this, first assign the HDMI CEC function with Code **22** to the required device button (**REC**, **DVD** or **AUDIO**) as described on page 129.

Now assign the **Digital Link HD** function to the used HDMI device.

Assign HDMI device

➠ The CEC capable HDMI device is connected to one of the HDMI sockets of the TV set and switched on.

REC DVD AUDIO Press required button for 5 seconds.

A selection menu appears on the TV set.

```
HINT
Here you select the device which you want to switch over your remote control
to with the AUDIO key. After confirming the selection with OK all remote control
commands are passed on to the selected device via the TV set in future when
you press this key.




SELECT HDMI DEVICE FOR KEY    AUDIO
AudioVision                          OK  ⁝
No device
↻ Adopt                                              END
```
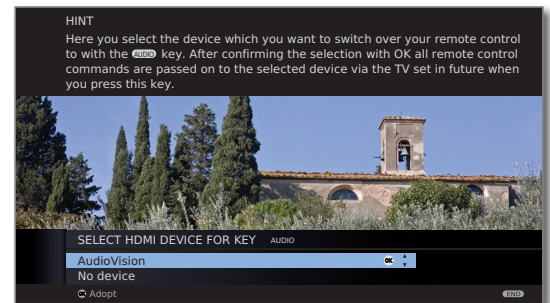
▲ ▼ Select required device from the list.
OK Adopt.

From now on, the commands of the remote control are communicated from the TV set to the HDMI device, if the corresponding device button (**REC**, **DVD** or **AUDIO**) has been pressed previously.

Devices to the PC IN connection

You can connect a PC to the **PC IN** socket for example and thus use the TV screen as a monitor.

➡ When connecting a PCs or accessory device to the **PC IN** socket of the TV set, set the output signal on your PC first so that it matches one of the signals in the table on page 140.

Connecting the device

Switch off all equipment before connecting.

Connect the device to the TV set's **PC IN** socket with a VGA cable.

Connect the analogue audio signal of the PC to the **AUDIO IN** jack on the TV set with a stereo cable.
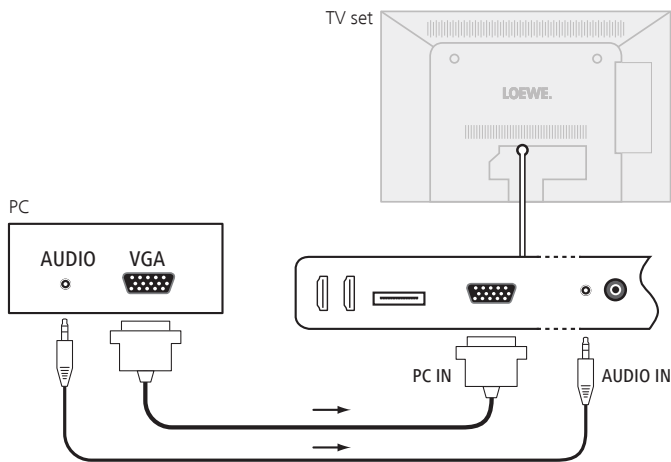
Connection example of a PC

Alternatively, connect the digital audio output of the PC or accessory equipment to the **AUDIO DIGITAL IN** socket of the TV set with a cinch cable.

The digital audio input can be assigned to the PC IN socket by **TV menu → Connections → Miscellaneous → Assign digital audio input** (see page 125).

If your PC has an HDMI interface, you can also connect the PC via the HDMI socket to your TV set (see page 116).
Depending on the version of the HDMI connection on the PC, the audio signal is also transmitted via the HDMI connection.
If this is not the case, connect the analogue or digital sound as described above. See the appropriate operating manual for further information about the version of the HDMI interface on your PC.
.

Playback from the device

0 AV	Call **AV selection**.

(OK)	▲ ▼ Select **PC IN** socket, **OK** switch over.

PC picture adjustment (only possible with certain signals)

In this menu you can set the position (vertical, horizontal) and the phase length of your PC.

(MENU)	**MENU:** Call **TV menu**.
(OK)	◀ ▶ Select **Picture**, ▼ go to the menu line below.
	◀ ▶ Select **more ...**, **OK** call.
	◀ ▶ Select **PC IN display**, ▼ go to the menu line below.
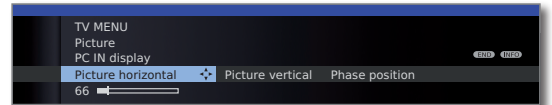
⊙	◀ ▶ Select the desired setting, ▼ go to the menu line below.
	◀ ▶ Make settings.

Connecting units with component connection (YPbPr / YUV)

External units with component connection **YPbPr** (often informally referred to as YUV; see also Glossary on page 151) can be connected to the **PC IN** socket of the TV set using a VGA adapter. The VGA adapter is available as an accessory from your Loewe dealer.

The other units are connected as described in the left column.

Sound components wizard

The sound components wizard helps you to configure the components that are used to reproduce the TV sound. For sound reproduction, you can configure the TV loudspeakers, active loudspeakers, loudspeaker systems, Loewe Individual Sound Projector SL [1] as well as analogue and digital HiFi/AV amplifiers.

Your TV set is equipped with an integrated digital multi-channel audio decoder. Sound signals with up to six channels (5.1 surround sound) can be emitted through the **AUDIO LINK** interface, irrespective of whether the sound signal comes from an external device (DVD player, Blu-ray player) or from a DVB station.

For settings for loudspeaker systems and active speakers at the **AUDIO LINK** interface of the TV set, see page 120 onwards.

For sound formats supported by the digital audio decoder, see page 140.

Sound reproduction in TV sets with an integrated digital multi-channel audio decoder
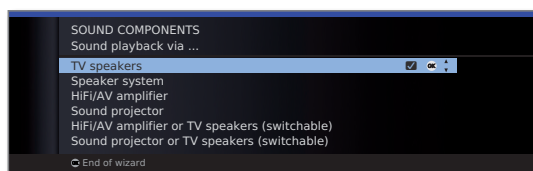
TV speakers	Sound reproduction via the built-in TV speakers (factory setting).
Speaker system	Sound reproduction via a loudspeaker system or active loudspeakers (see page 120).
HiFi/AV amplifier	Sound reproduction via an external analogue or digital audio amplifier (see page 124).
Sound projector [1]	Sound reproduction via a sound projector, e.g. Loewe Individual Sound Projector SL. For further information, refer to the operating instructions of the sound projector.
HiFi/AV-amplifier or TV speakers (switchable)	Sound reproduction optionally via an external analogue or digital audio amplifier (see page 124) or via the built-in TV loudspeakers. The sound reproduction can be changed using the **button** ◀.
Sound projector or TV speakers (switchable) [1]	Sound reproduction optionally via a sound projector or via the built-in TV loudspeakers. The sound reproduction can be changed using the **button** ◀.

---

[1] Only with retrofitted serial interface (RJ12) (see page 125 and equipment and upgrade possibilities on page 144).

Connecting Loewe sound system

Setup

The arrangement of speakers and TV set can look like the illustration below:

The front and surround speakers should be installed symmetrically to the TV set and to your sitting position.

You can place the subwoofer anywhere on the floor. We recommend placing it in front asymmetrically next to the TV set.

If a centre speaker is used, it should be placed centrally below the TV set.

For the settings in the sound components wizard enter the distances of the centre speaker, and the front and surround speakers to your sitting position. This guarantees a natural spatial image of the sound.
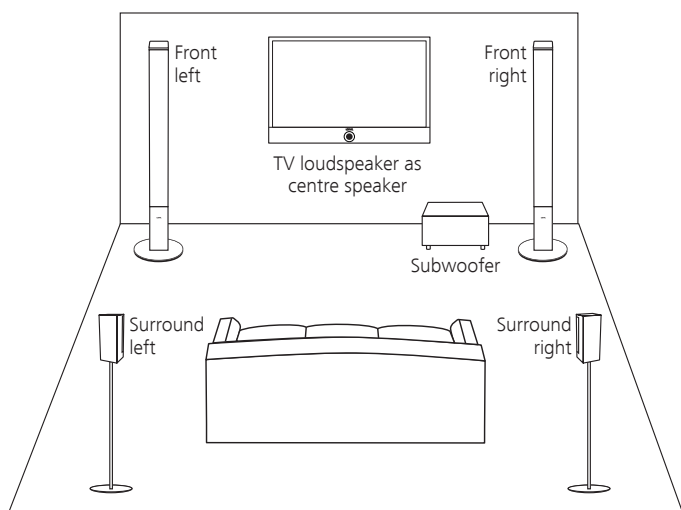
Installation example for a Loewe sound system

Connecting

Switch off all devices before connecting.

Subwoofer **with AUDIO LINK** interface (see connection diagram):

The subwoofer is connected to the TV set via the **AUDIO LINK** interface. Use the **AUDIO LINK** cable provided with the subwoofer.
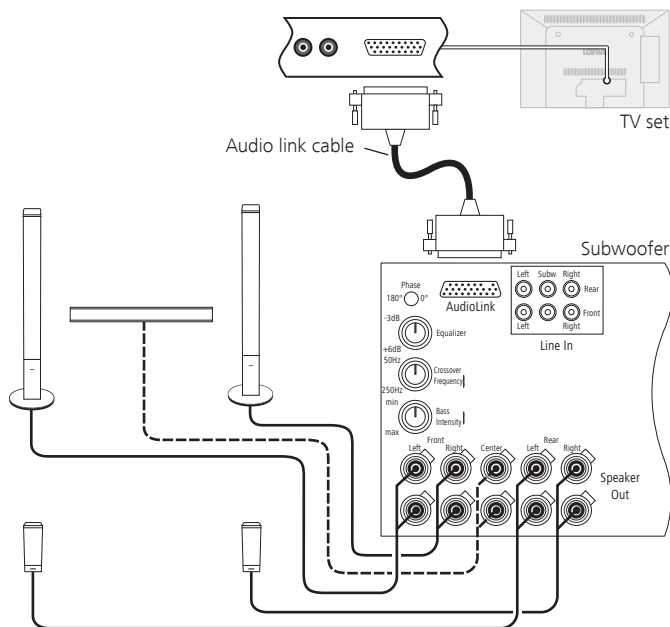
Connection Loewe sound system (Subwoofer) to the TV set

Subwoofer **without AUDIO LINK** interface (not illustrated):

Plug the adapter cable to the **AUDIO LINK** interface of the TV set. Connect the cinch connections of the adapter cable to the 6-pin cinch connections of the subwoofer.

The cubic plug cable connects the master connection on the subwoofer to the cubic plug of the adapter cable.

The adapter and cubic plug cable are available from your dealer (see Accessories, page 143).

Connecting active loudspeakers

If you want to use another similar speaker system or active speakers, you can connect these to the **AUDIO LINK** interface of the TV set with an adapter cable.

A comparable speaker system is connected in a similar way to that described above for "subwoofer **without AUDIO LINK** interface".

The adapter cable is available from your dealer (see Accessories, page 143).

Connecting active speakers

Switch off all devices before connecting.

Plug the adapter cable into the **AUDIO LINK** interface of the TV set. Connect the cinch connections of the adapter cable to the connections of the corresponding active speakers.

The cinch connections of the adapter cable are labelled:

R	for Front right	**SR**	for Surround right
L	for Front left	**SL**	for Surround left
C	for Centre	**SUB**	for Subwoofer

The connections on the adapter cable are preamplifier outputs. Therefore, only active speakers may be connected directly to the adapter cable.
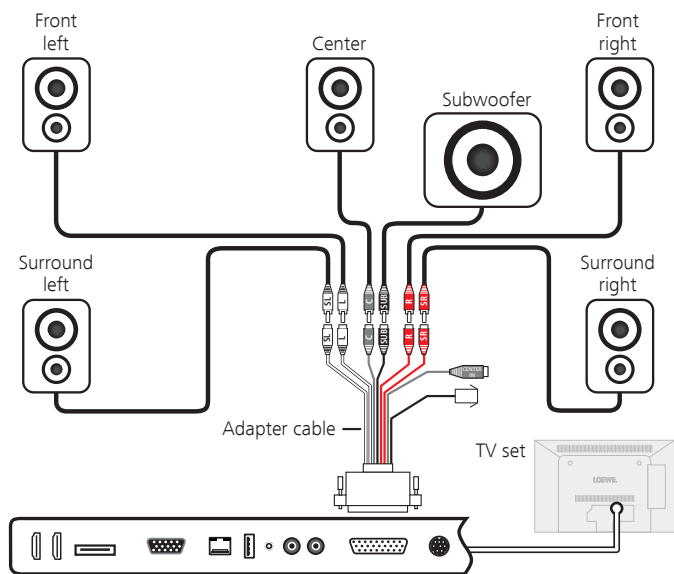
Connection of active speakers to the TV set

Adjusting the speaker system

Calling the sound components wizard

➡ In normal TV mode, without other displays.

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Connections**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Sound components**,
OK calls the sound components wizard.
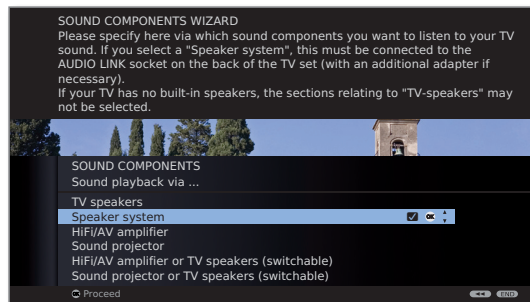
Sound playback via ... speakers system

Enter here that you want to hear the TV sound over a speaker system. If you connect active speakers, please use the setting **Speaker system**.

▼ ▲ Mark **Speaker system**,
OK proceed.
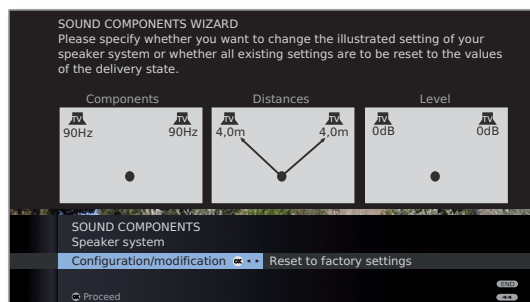
If nothing has been set yet, the factory settings or otherwise the last set values are displayed.

If you want to set up or change a speaker system:

◀ ▶ Select **Configuration/modification**,
OK call selection.

SOUND COMPONENTS WIZARD
Please specify here whether you want to completely reconfigure a speaker system or whether you want to limit the configuration to changing the speaker connections, the speaker distances from the listening position or the individual speaker levels in relation to each other.

SOUND COMPONENTS
Configuration/modification of speaker system
Complete
Connections only
Distances only
Levels only
⟳ Select

▼ ▲ Select **Complete**,
OK continue to connect and set the **front speakers**.

SOUND COMPONENTS WIZARD
Please specify here whether you want to connect external front speakers. In this case, their lower limit frequency must be entered in Hz (see instruction manual and technical data of the speakers).
40Hz   40Hz

SOUND COMPONENTS
Connect front speakers
External speakers   TV speak
40 Hz
⟳ Proceed
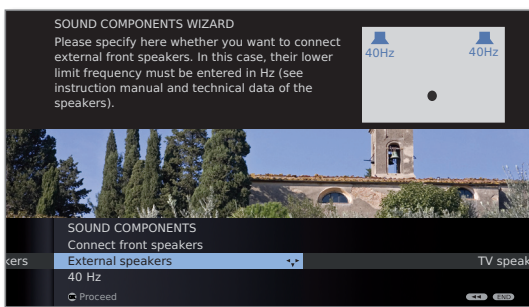
◀ ▶ Select **External speakers** or **TV speakers**,
▼ go to the menu line below and
◀ ▶ set the **lower limit frequency** of the external front speakers in 10 Hz steps.

SOUND COMPONENTS WIZARD
Please specify here whether you want to connect external front speakers. In this case, their lower limit frequency must be entered in Hz (see instruction manual and technical data of the speakers).
90Hz   90Hz

SOUND COMPONENTS
Connect front speakers
External speakers
90 Hz
⟳ Proceed
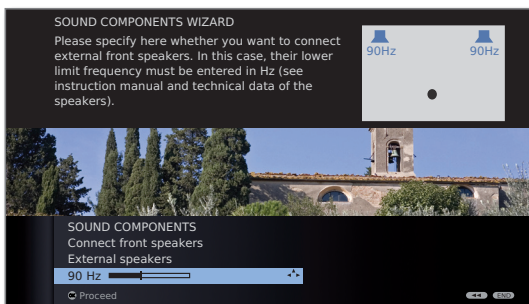
➠ Select the start value of the frequency response of the speakers for the right setting (e.g. 50Hz for the specification "Frequency response 50-20.000Hz"). See the technical data of the speakers for the value.

➠ You can replace the external front speakers by the TV speakers if necessary. In this case, select **TV speakers**. Then transmit the sound of the front speakers.

OK continue to connect and set the **surround speakers**.

◀ ▶ Select **yes** for external speakers.

➠ If no surround speakers are connected, these can be simulated using the front and centre speakers.

▼ Go to the menu line below and
◀ ▶ set the **lower limit frequency** of the surround speakers in 10 Hz steps.

➠ Select the start value of the frequency response of the speakers for the right setting.

OK continue to connect and set the **centre speaker**.

◀ ▶ Select whether the **TV speakers** or an **External speaker** is to reproduce the centre sound or **no** if no centre speaker is connected.

➠ If no centre speaker is connected, the front speakers also transmit the centre sound parts additionally.

▼ for **External speakers** go to the menu line below and
◀ ▶ set the **lower limit frequency** of the centre speaker in 10 Hz steps.

➠ Select the start value of the frequency response of the speakers for the right setting.

OK continue to connect the **Subwoofer**.

◀ ▶ **yes** is the selection for subwoofer.

➠ If no subwoofer is connected, the front speakers additionally transmit the sound parts intended for the subwoofer as far as possible.

OK continue to set the
Distance to left front speaker.

➡ Measure the distances from your listening position to the front, surround, and centre speakers respectively. The digital audio decoder calculates delay times from this for the loudspeaker signals, so that these reach the listener simultaneously.
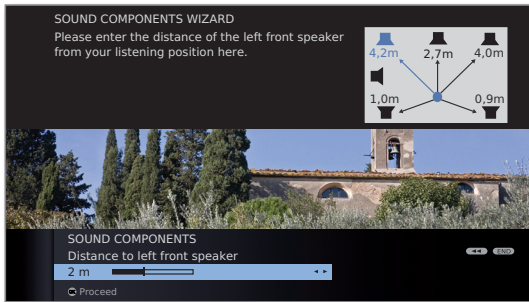
◀ ▶ Set the distance between the left front speaker and your listening position in 10 cm steps.

OK continue respectively to the other speakers and
◀ ▶ adjust the distance.

➡ After setting the distance for the centre speaker …

OK continue to **Adjust speaker level**.
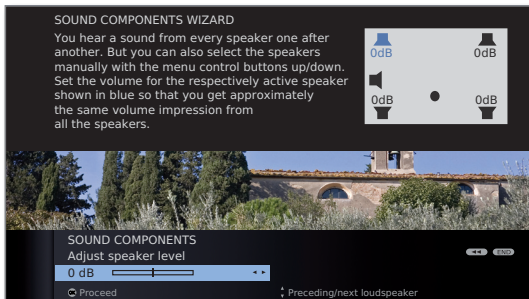
◀ ▶ Adjust the volume for each speaker.

▼ ▲ Select speakers manually.

➡ For balanced audio reproduction all speakers should be set at the same volume level. A noise signal will be reproduced automatically on each speaker in succession. Adjust every speaker to equal perceived volume from your listening position.

OK continue to **Subwoofer phase**.

Switch to a station with music with **P+/P−** or start playback with music on a DVD player.

◀ ▶ Test both values (**0°** and **180°**) and select the one with which you get a clearer bass reproduction from your listening position.

OK to confirm the setting and exit the wizard.

This ends the sound components wizard for connecting and setting up a speakers system.

Connecting audio amplifiers

The sound components wizard permits configuration of different audio amplifiers (stereo amplifiers, surround amplifiers, analogue or digital) with different digital audio formats (Dolby Digital, dts, MPEG, and stereo/PCM). See the operating manual of the audio amplifier for more information.

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

(OK)   ◀ ▶ Select **Connections**,
         ▼ go to the menu line below.

         ◀ ▶ Select **Sound components**.
         OK calls the sound components wizard

```
SOUND COMPONENTS
Sound playback via ...
TV speakers
Speaker system
HiFi/AV amplifier                                  ☑ � ◌ ▲▼
Sound projector
HiFi/AV amplifier or TV speakers (switchable)
Sound projector or TV speakers (switchable)
◌ Proceed                                           ◀◀ END
```
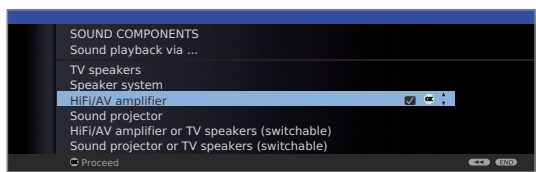
(OK)   ▼ ▲ Select **HiFi/AV amplifier** or **HiFi/AV amplifier or TV speakers (switchable)**.
         OK Proceed.

         ◀ ▶ Select whether the sound is to be transmitted digitally or analogue to the the amplifier. Continue, depending on the amplifier, see right column.

Explanations of the setting possibilities:

➠ Settings for the sound projector: See operating manual of the sound projector.

HiFi/AV amplifier	Select setting when an amplifier is connected and the TV speakers are not used.
HiFi/AV amplifier or TV speakers (switchable)	Select setting when an amplifier is connected and the TV speakers are used. The sound can be switched between the amplifier and the TV speakers in the listen mode selection.
Sound formats	Specify sound formats which can be decoded with the digital amplifier (see operating manual of the used amplifier).
Type of amplifier	Select either stereo or surround amplifier.
TV loudsp. as centre speaker	For every connected surround amplifier, select whether the TV loudspeakers are to be used as centre speakers. If **yes**, establish a connection from the Center port of the amplifier to the **CENTER IN** socket on the **AUDIO LINK** adapter cable using a cinch cable (see Accessories page 143).

Attention: Do not use the centre speaker connection of the amplifier, use the centre pre-amp output instead!

Connecting digital audio amplifiers

Continuation of the left column above ...

For digital audio transmission: Select **yes**.

Connect the digital audio output of the TV set **AUDIO DIGITAL OUT** with the digital audio input of the amplifier via a cinch cable:
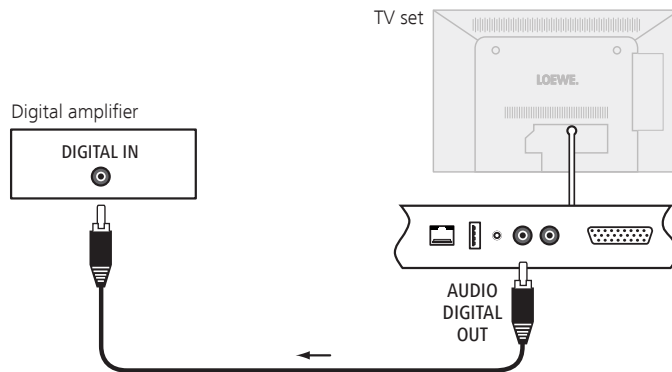
Connect digital audio (pre) amplifier via audio return channel (HDMI ARC)

Connect the **HDMI1** socket of the TV using an HDMI cable with the HDMI socket of the ARC-compatible audio (pre) amplifier (e.g.**Loewe MediaVision 3D**). It is not necessary to log-in the amplifier separately with the TV set.

Sound formats, amplifier type and other settings, see explanations of the setting possibilities (left hand column).

Connecting analogue audio amplifiers

Continuation of the left column above ...

For digital audio transmission: Select **no**.

Connect the analogue audio output of the TV set to the analogue audio input of the amplifier with a stereo cinch cable with the **AUDIO LINK** adapter cable (see accessories on page 143):
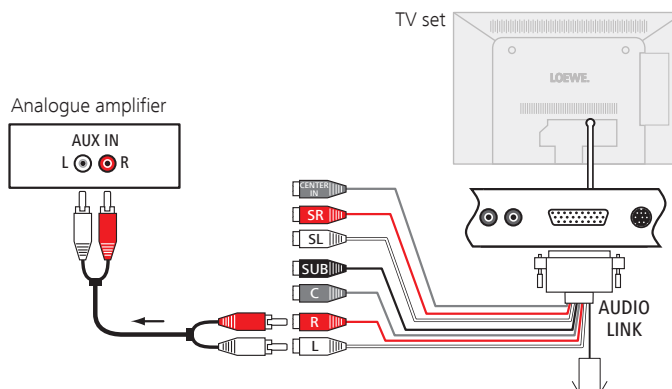
For selecting the amplifier type and making other settings, see explanations of the setting possibilities (left hand column).

Assignment of the digital audio input

In order to be able to hear the digital sound of an external device connected to an AV input, an AV input can be assigned to the digital audio input socket **AUDIO DIGITAL IN**. By switching to this AV input, the digital audio signal at the **AUDIO DIGITAL IN** input is communicated to the integral digital multi-channel audio decoder and the digital audio output socket **AUDIO DIGITAL OUT**. You will then hear the digital sound of the assigned AV input instead of the analogue sound if available.

Connecting devices to the digital audio input

For the digital audio playback from an external device, e.g. the DVD player, you have to feed the digital audio signal to the TV set.
The external digital audio signal can be reproduced via the digital multi-channel audio decoder integrated in the TV set, via an externally connected digital audio amplifier or via a Loewe Individual Sound Projector SL [(1].

⟶ If an external audio amplifier or Loewe Individual Sound Projector is used, this must be registered in the sound components wizard (see page 124).

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Connections**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Assign digital audio input**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **AV input**.

TV MENU		
Connections		
Miscellaneous		
Assign digital audio input		
no	to AV	to AVS to HDMI1 to HDMI2 to H...
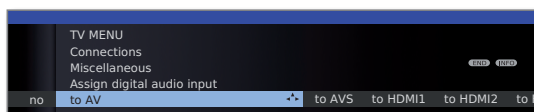
To connect a DVD player to the digital audio input of the TV set for example, connect the digital output socket of the DVD player (DIGITAL OUT) via a cinch cable to the **AUDIO DIGITAL IN** socket on the TV set.
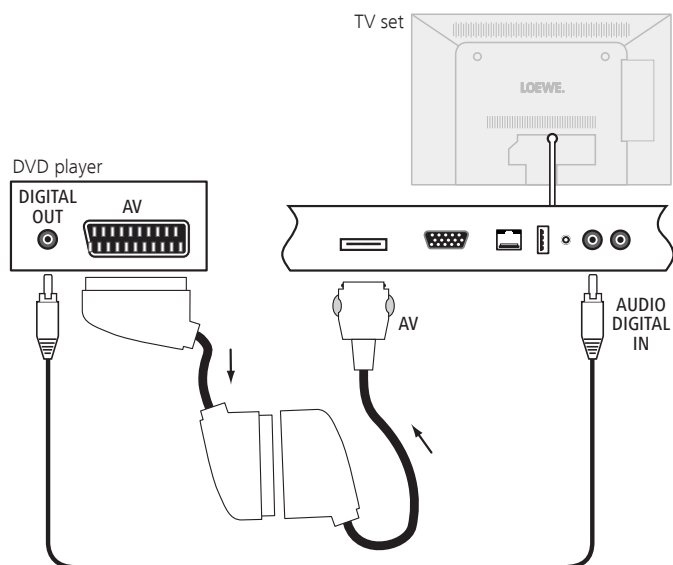
Connection example for a DVD player

Audio connection in HDMI/DVI devices

External devices with DVI connection

If an external device with DVI interface is connected via a HDMI/DVI adapter to one of the **HDMI** sockets of the TV set, you can connect the digital sound of the external device to the digital audio input socket **AUDIO DIGITAL IN**.
The assignment of the digital audio input to the corresponding HDMI socket of the TV set takes place as described in the column on the left.

If you want to use the analogue sound of the external device, connect it to the **AUDIO IN** socket.

External devices with HDMI connection

If external devices with an HDMI interface are connected to one of the **HDMI** sockets of the TV set, no assignment of the audio input is necessary because the digital transmission of picture and sound takes place via a single connection in HDMI.

Serial interface RS-232C (RJ12)

You can connect either the Loewe Individual Sound Projector SL or a home network system of different manufacturers (e.g. AMX, Crestron) to your TV set via the upgradable RS-232C (RJ12) interface.

Please consult your dealer for configuration of the RS-232C (RJ12) interface and further information about the different home networking systems.

[(1] Only with retrofitted serial interface (RJ12) (see equipment and upgrade possibilities on page 144).

The direct way to record

You can programme timer recordings via the integrated Digital Recorder (if installed) or connected recorders on the TV set. The recording wizard is integrated at several places for programming a recording. You will find further information on recording with the digital recorder from page 93 onwards.

Programming a timer recording with the EPG

➠ You are in EPG mode; if not, press the **EPG button**.

	EPG (ELECTRONIC PROGRAMME GUIDE)	Mon 01.03./16:05
Date	MON 01.03.	
Time	now	▸ until 17.00 17.00 18.00 19.00
Station	all	
Topics	all	

arte	15:57-16:59	Charmed - Zauberhafte Hexen
Das Erste	16:00-16:10	Tagesschau
ZDF	16:00-16:10	heute - in Europa
WDR Köln	16:00-16:15	WDR aktuell
Bayerisches...	16:00-16:05	Rundschau
hr-fernsehen	16:00-16:30	Schlemmerreise Spanien
MDR FERNS...	16:00-16:15	Hier ab vier
NDR FS HH	16:00-16:30	Tipps und Trends - Der Verbraucher...
SWR Fernse...	16:00-16:05	Baden-Württemberg aktuell

2 ZDF

Charmed - Zauberhafte Hexen

TEXT Detail   View   Recording   END
Page ↕↑   Select time   Select date, ..., topics   INFO

▾ ▴ Mark the desired broadcast.

● **RECORD button:** Call **Timer data** (see right hand column).

Programming a timer recording via teletext

➠ You are using the teletext mode; or if not, press the **TEXT button**. If HbbTV text opens instead of the standard teletext (see page 82), press the **TEXT button** again.

```
302   302   ARDtext        Do  05. 10. 06      09 : 36 : 42
                           Do  05. 10. 06      Das Erste
  14.00    Tagesschau
  14.10    In aller Freundschaft UT . . . . . . . . . .  316
           Zweite Begegnung (D, 2005)
  15.00    Tagesschau
  15.10    Sturm der Liebe (221) . . . . . . . . . . . .  317
  16.00    Tagesschau UT
  16.10    Eisbär, Affe & Co. . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  318
  17.00    Tagesschau um fünf UT
  17.15    Brisant . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  319
  17.47    Tagesschau
  17.55    Verbotene Liebe . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  320
  18.20    Marienhof . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  321
  18.50    Das Geheimnis meines . . . . . . . . . . . .  322
           Vaters (19)
  19.20    Das Quiz mit Jörg Pilawa . . . . . . . . . .  384
           bis 19.50 Uhr

300 <<                                        Abend > 303
   ─            +        Jetzt im TV          ARD morgen
 : Select programme                    Record
```

● **RECORD button:** Call the programme pages of the current station.

🔴 🟢 🟡 🔵 **Green button:** Go to the appropriate page.

▾ ▴ Select desired broadcast,
OK calls **Timer data** (see right hand column).

Entering the Timer data

After selecting the station you wish to record, timer data will be displayed.

The setting options for the timer data differ depending on the recorder selection, whether an analogue or DVB station is to be recorded or via which route (EPG, Teletext) the recording has been programmed.

TIMER DATA			
17:15 Brisant			
Recorder	AV		DR
Station	01 Das Erste		
Date	22.01.10		
Recording time	17:15 until 17:45		
Auto time control	no		
Recording type	once only		

↻ confirm   END INFO
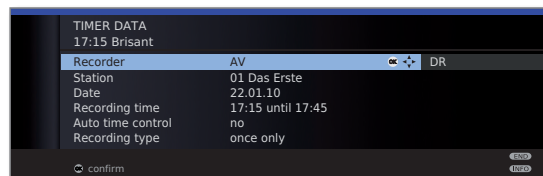
▴ ▾ ◂ ▸ Change **Timer data** if required or, **OK** confirm.

Setting possibilities in the Timer data menu:

Recorder	Selection of the recorder used (**AV**, **DR** [2]).
Date	Day of recording.
Recording time	Time of recording.
Descrambled recording	If recording encoded stations [2] you can define here whether the station is to be encoded during the recording, if possible.
Decoding overnight	If you choose the setting **yes**, the programme will be automatically decrypted at 02.00 the following day [2] (CA module must be plugged in).
Programme provider PIN	Here you can indicate the PIN of the programme provider for your **CI plus** CA module in order to enable decrypted recording [2] of a station protected with parental control.
Auto time control	Your TV set can use automatic time control (Accurate Recording) for recording a broadcast.

The **automatic time control** assumes the corresponding monitoring of the start and end time for **DVB** stations. The recording is started at the beginning of the broadcast and switched off at the end, even if the start and/or end time have been changed by the programme provider. Broadcast interruptions are also taken into account. However, the automatic time control is not supported by all stations.

Use automatic time control, **yes** / **no** [1].

Recording type	Select **once only**, **Mo–Fri**, **daily**, **weekly** or **Serial** [1][2].
Record subtitles	Select whether broadcast subtitles are to be recorded [2].

[1] only available when recording via EPG.
[2] only for devices with an integrated hard disc (DR+) or a connected external hard disc (USB recording), see page 93 onwards.

Programming the timer with the timer list

All programmed recordings, marked programmes and copy orders [1] are listed in the timer overview. You can also programme new recordings, mark other programmes and copy [1] pre-recorded programmes from the DR archive with the timer overview.

      ⌛   Call **DR archive** [1].

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Red button:** Call **Timer list**.

TIMER LIST			Mon 14.09./11:28
Mon 14.09. 17:15-17:45	Das Erste	☑ Brisant	
● Tue 15.09. 06:00-07:50	DR	Fußball live	
● ↻ 15.09. 17:30-18:00	RTL	Unter uns	
● ↻ 16.09. 19:00-19:20	ZDF	heute	
● Tue 22.09. 20:15-22:25	3sat	wissen spezial	
● Wed 23.09. 17:20-18:55	DR→AV	Welt der Wunder	

    New entry   Delete recording   END
    Change recording   INFO
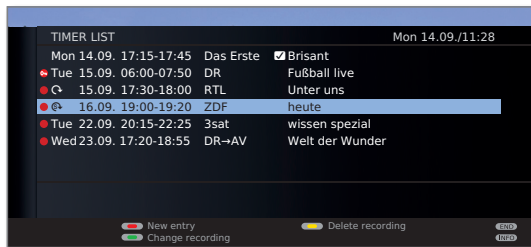
🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Red button:**   New entry (see right hand column).

            Green button: Change recording.

            Yellow button: Delete recording.

            Blue button: Delete memo.

Explanation of the symbols in the timer list:

    ●   Record

    ↻   Repeated recording (daily, weekly or Mon-Fri)

    ↻   Serial recording [1]

    🔴ₙ Decoding order (later decoding of an encrypted recorded programme [1])

    ☑   Marked programme (see page 52)

New entry: Programme timer recording manually

    ➡ Timer list is opened.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Red button:** Call **New timer entry**.

NEW TIMER ENTRY			◄◄ END
Recording	◄ ►	Memo Copy	

  (OK) ◄ ▶ Select **Recording**,
           OK call.

RECORDING WIZARD			◄◄ END INFO
Via EPG	◄ ►	Via teletext Manual	
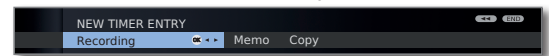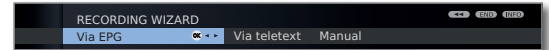
  (OK) ◄ ▶ Select **Manual**.
           For programming a timer recording **Via EPG** or **Via Teletext** see page 126.

          OK Call **Station selection**.

          ◄ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select station.
          OK Call **Timer data**.

Entry of the timer data see page 126.

After confirming the timer data the new recording is transferred to the timer overview.

New entry: Memorize programme using the timer overview

    ➡ Timer list is opened.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Red button:** Call **New timer entry**.

NEW TIMER ENTRY			◄◄ END
...ording	Memo ◄ ► Copy		Rec
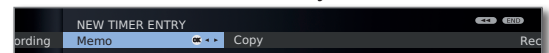
  (OK) ◄ ▶ Select **Memo**.
          OK EPG is opened.

Note desired programme as described in **Switching and memorizing with the programme list** (page 52).

New entry: Copying DR archive entries [1]

    ➡ Timer list is opened.
    ➡ An external recorder is registered or an external USB storage medium (external hard disc) is connected up with one of the USB sockets of the TV set.

🔴🟢🟡🔵 **Red button:** Call **New timer entry**.

NEW TIMER ENTRY			◄◄ END
Memo	Copy ◄ ►		Recording

  (OK) ◄ ▶ Select **Copy**.
          OK The DR archive is opened with the setting **Delete/ copy**.

See the chapter **Copying recordings** (pages 102 and 103) for further steps.

---

[1] only for devices with an integrated hard disc (DR$^+$) or a connected external hard disc (USB recording), see page 93 onwards.

Timer recording with external devices

➠ The recording of HDTV stations with external devices is only possible to a limited degree. The HD transmission is scaled down to SD quality and output at the AV output for the recording.

Recorder with Digital Link Plus

If you use an externally connected recorder with **Digital Link Plus** or a similar system, the TV set and connected recorder exchange data (e.g. compare station lists TV set/recorder).
Please consult the operating manual of your recorder to find out of your recorder is **Digital Link Plus** compatible. In addition use only Euro-AV cables for the connection between TV set and recorder.

Analogue stations

The timer data are transmitted automatically from the TV set to the recorder after programming is complete.
The recording is then controlled by the recorder and the recorder tuner is used for reception of the programme.
The recording data are not saved in the timer overview of the TV set. Consequently if you want to change or delete the timer data then you must do so on the recorder.

Digital stations

If you want to record digital stations with an externally connected recorder, then the DVB tuner is used and the TV device takes over control of the recorder. Then the station on the TV set is locked during the timer recording.
It is not possible to switch over to another DVB station.

If using devices with DVB-T/C Twin-Tuner (Equipment variants see page 144), analogue stations can be viewed on the TV set parallel to the recording with the external device.

Copy protection

For legal reasons, copy-protected broadcasts are not emitted on the EURO AV socket **AV**.

Operating Loewe equipment

Using the remote control for the TV mode of the TV set

TV   Press the **TV button**, the display above it will light for approx. 5 seconds.

Using the remote control for a Loewe recorder

REC   Press the **REC button**, the display above it will light for approx. 5 seconds.

Using the remote control for a Loewe player

DVD   Press the **DVD button**, the display above it will light for approx. 5 seconds.

Using the remote control for the radio mode of the TV set

AUDIO   Press the **AUDIO button**, the display above it will light for approx. 5 seconds.

As long as a button is pressed, the display of the selected operating mode lights up (**TV** – **REC** – **DVD** – **AUDIO**). This allows you to check which operating mode the remote control is set to every time you press a button.

The **factory setting** of the buttons is described above (see also table in right hand column). The assignment of the buttons can be changed to suit the existing accessory devices (see right hand column).

Set unit for sound control function on the remote control

The buttons for the sound control functions Volume (⑩), Sound on/off (①) and Sound mode/Sound adjustment (㉚) have been programmed to interact with the TV at the factory. The unit to be operated can be modified.

TV   3 def   Press the **TV** button and the numeric button at the same time for minimum 5 seconds. The LED above the **TV** button flashes twice.

Function	Buttons	Unit
Audio functions	TV + 3	Auro/AudioVision/MediaVision 3D
	TV + 4	Mediacenter
	TV + 5	**Loewe TV**
	TV + 6	Loewe TV with sound projector without system connection

Setting the remote control for other Loewe devices

You can operate various Loewe devices with the remote control. The device keys **REC** – **DVD** – **AUDIO** can be reassigned to operate various Loewe devices.

DVD (■)   Press the required device buttons and the **STOP button** simultaneously for 5 sec. until the corresponding LED display flashes twice.

         Then enter the two-digit device code from the list below. The associated LED display flashes twice.

Device	Code	Factory setting
Loewe ViewVision 8106 H	10	
Loewe Viewvision, Centros 21x2	12	
Loewe ViewVision DR+ DVB-T	**13**	**REC**
Loewe Auro 2216 PS/8116 DT	14	
Loewe BluTech Vision Interactive	15	
Loewe Soundprojector	17	
Loewe TV - Digital radio	**19**	**AUDIO**
Loewe Mediacenter	20	
Loewe BluTech Vision 3D	**21**	**DVD**
HDMI CEC mode	**22**	
Loewe AudioVision	24	
Loewe Individual Sound Projector SL	25	
Apple IR codes	26	
Apple IR codes (Apple TV-2G)	27	
Loewe Soundbox	28	
Loewe SoundVision	29	
Loewe Air Speaker	30	
Loewe MediaVision 3D	35	
Resetting to factory setting	99	

➠ The codes shown here only apply for direct operation of the accessory device.
For operation of the connected accessory device via the TV set, e.g. with concealed installation (**Code 22**), see page 117. The remote control's signal is transmitted from the TV set to the accessory device with concealed installation.

➠ The codes that are available may vary depending on the status of the firmware that the remote control has.

Basic information

You can update the software on your TV set. In the software update (package update) all the software versions in the TV are scanned and updated as required.

Here you can load up a new piece of software from different sources (where present):

Current software versions can be downloaded from the Loewe Internet site (see right-hand column) and installed on your set using a USB stick (see page 131).

If your TV set is connected to the internet, the TV set can be updated directly over the internet (see page 132).

USB stick

Requirements of USB stick

USB sticks tested by Loewe and compatible in type and format can be ordered from the Loewe dealer using the article no. 90456.900.

If you would like to use your own USB stick, please follow these tips/conditions:

- Formatting in FAT32.

- Only one partition.

- Do not use encrypted USB sticks.

- Do not use USB sticks that simulate a CD ROM drive.

- There may be no hidden files on the device.

- For some types of device, the construction of the USB stick is significant. Maximum dimensions in mm: 70x20x10.

- If in doubt, the USB stick should be formatted as "FAT32" without "extended attributes".

Software download for updates over USB

Software download from the Loewe Internet site

Where available, you can download new software for your TV set from our homepage.

To do this, visit our homepage at:

http://support.loewe.tv   (International),
http://support.loewe.tv/uk (United Kingdom and Republic of Ireland),
http://support.loewe.tv/au (Australia) or
http://support.loewe.tv/nz (New Zealand)

Choose **Register now** or **Register free-of-charge** on the support homepage. Follow the individual registration process instructions.

After the successful registration process and subsequent login to the support homepage you have to register your set (have the article number and serial number ready – both of these are on a label stuck to the back of the set or can be seen under **TV equipment** in the index of the TV set (see page 15).

Then you will get a list of downloadable contents for your TV set including the software. Download the data and unpack all the files in this ZIP archive into the main directory of your USB stick.

Then carry out the software update as described below.

Software update via USB storage device

To do this, insert the USB stick with the downloaded software (see page 130) into a free USB port on the TV set (see connections page 11).

Calling Software update

(MENU)   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

(OK)   ◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
      ▾ go to the menu line below.

      ◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
      ▾ go to the menu line below.

      ◀ ▶ Select **Software update**,
      ▾ go to the menu line below.

      ◀ ▶ Select **Via USB storage device**,
      ▾ go to the menu line below.

   OK **Start software update**.
      The version of the software package that is currently installed will be displayed.

SOFTWARE UPDATE WIZARD
Current software package: V6.1.0

To load a new piece of software, you first need to search for said software on a USB storage device that is connected (e.g. USB stick). Press the ↻ key to start the search.

↻ Proceed   ◀◀ END
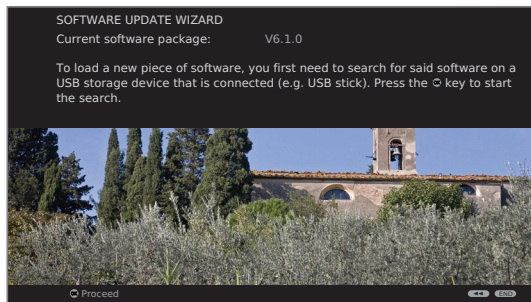
(OK)   **OK** **Proceed**.
      The TV set searches for a new software package on the USB stick.

If a new software version is available after the search, the following on-screen message appears (see right-hand column).
If several different software packages are found on the USB stick, the latest software package is always used.

If no new software package was found in the search:

(OK)   **OK** **Exit wizard**.

New software package found

SOFTWARE UPDATE WIZARD
Software package: current V6.1.0   new V6.2.0

If you want to load the new software now please press ↻ . Otherwise you can stop it with END .

↻ Proceed   END

(OK)   **OK** **Proceed**.

   OK Start loading the new software.

Or:

(END)   **END: Exit wizard**.
      The update will then **not** be carried out.

Load new software package

SOFTWARE UPDATE
The "TV base software" is being programmed, please wait ...

Note: The loading and programming process can take up to approx. 50 minutes in total. Please do not switch off your TV set at the mains during this time.
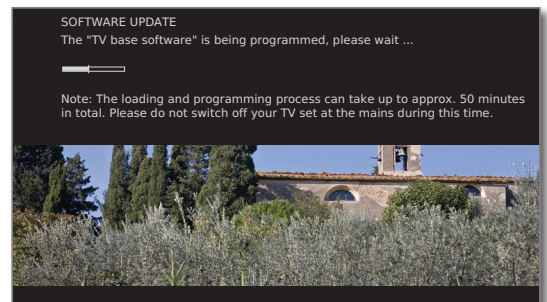
The software is loaded in several steps. The total loading and programming process can take up to approx. 50 minutes in total.

Please do **not** switch off your TV set at the mains during the entire loading and programming process.

You will be informed at the end of the update.

To make your TV set completely ready for use again, please turn it off and on again at the mains.

Manual update via the internet

If an internet connection is available, new software can be downloaded directly and installed onto the TV set.

Calling Software update

MENU   **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Software update**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Via the internet**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

```
TV MENU
Settings
Miscellaneous
Software update
Via the internet                                    END  back
Start software update   ◄◄ ◄►   Inform about new software
```
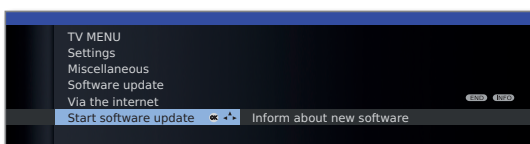
◀ ▶ Select **Start software update**.
OK   Call software update wizard.
The version of the software package that is currently installed will be displayed.

```
SOFTWARE UPDATE WIZARD
Current software package:        V6.1.0

To load a new piece of software, you first need to search for said software on
the update server. Press the ○ key to start the search.



○ Proceed                                          ◄◄  END
```
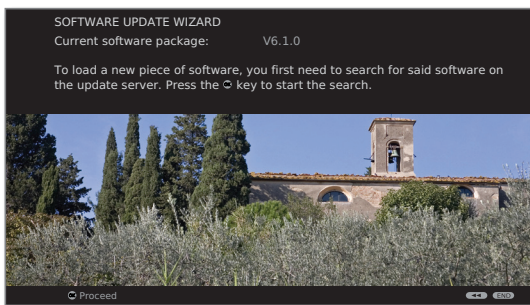
OK   **OK Proceed**.

You will see a message on the screen regarding data protection.

```
SOFTWARE UPDATE WIZARD
We would like to inform you that information on your device number and the
country in which your TV set is being used will be processed and stored on a
computer, as will be information on the software version that you are using.
This is carried out in accordance with the local laws and regulations, and will
occur if you confirm that you are in agreement by pressing ○. This data
ensures that we are always able to provide you with the best possible repair
services should you ever require them. All data will be treated as confidential
and will not be disclosed to third parties.
If you do not want this to happen, please press the END button.



○ Proceed                                          END
```

If you are not in agreement with the relevant data being passed on,

END   **END:** leave the update process.
The update will then **not** be carried out.

Otherwise: **Confirm** that you are in agreement with the data protection message.

OK   **OK Proceed**.
The TV set connects to the internet and searches the update server for new software.

If a new software version is available after the search, an on-screen message appears (see below).

If no new software package was found in the search:

OK   **OK Exit wizard**.

New software package found

```
SOFTWARE UPDATE WIZARD
Software package:            current V6.1.0        new V6.2.0

If you want to load the new software now please press ○. Otherwise you can
stop it with END.



○ Proceed                                          END
```
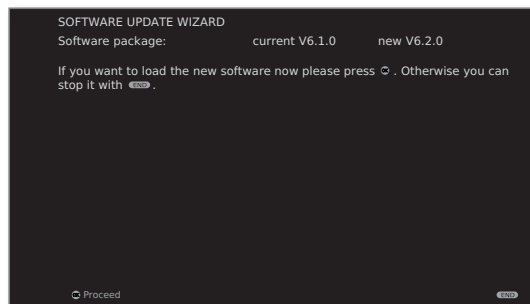
OK   **OK Proceed**.

OK   Start loading the new software (see page 133).

Or:

END   **END:** Leave the update process.
The update will then **not** be carried out.

Load new software package

Only the parts of the software package that are not up to date will be automatically downloaded from the internet and updated.

Each part of the software is downloaded individually from the internet and is then programmed.

The total time required for all the software parts to be downloaded from the internet is dependent on the speed of data transfer that is being used.

The total loading and programming process can take up to 50 minutes in total.

Please do **not** switch off your TV set at the mains during the entire loading and programming process.

SOFTWARE UPDATE
The "TV base software" is being programmed, please wait ...

Note:
The total time required for the loading process from the internet is dependent on the type of data transfer that is being used:
- up to 125 minutes over a modem (56k)
- up to 110 minutes over ISDN (64k)
- up to 5 minutes over DSL (DSL2000).
The loading and programming process can take up to approx. 50 minutes in total.
Please do not switch off your TV set at the mains during the entire loading and programming process.

You will be informed once the loading and programming process is complete.

SOFTWARE UPDATE WIZARD
The software package has been loaded successfully.

Please switch the TV set off and back on at the mains switch to ensure it is fully operable.

To make your TV set completely ready for use again, please turn it off and on again at the mains.

Automatic update via the internet

Your TV set checks at definite intervals whether a newer software than the one installed in the TV set is available in the Internet. If this is the case, you can find this out by a screen message.

Showing/Hiding information on new software

(MENU) **MENU:** Call **TV menu**.

(OK) ◀ ▶ Select **Settings**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Miscellaneous**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Software update**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Via the internet**,
▼ go to the menu line below.

◀ ▶ Select **Inform about new software**.
▼ go to the menu line below.

TV MENU
Settings
Miscellaneous
Software update
Via the internet
Inform about new software
no   yes
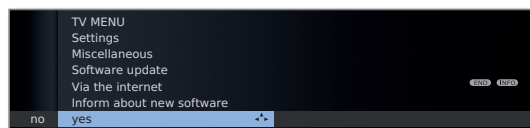
◀ ▶ Select **yes / no**.
OK Adopt.

New software found

➡ **Yes** is selected for **Inform about new software**.

If the TV set has found a new software version during the check, you will be informed about this via a screen message.

(OK) ▲ ▼ Select the desired procedure.

Load the software now — After confirmation, the new TV software will be loaded from the internet and then programmed.
For more information see left column.

Load software when switching off to standby — The software will be loaded and programmed after the TV set has been switched off into standby mode for the next time. The display on the control panel (see page 10) will light up yellow during the update.
The TV set must not be switched off at the mains before the downloading process is complete (control panel display lights up red)!

Load software later (max. 3 times notification) — Loading the software will be postponed to a later date. The new software message will be displayed the next time the TV set is switched on.
If the loading process is postponed three times then the message will only be shown again once the next software version is available.

Do not load this software version — The new software will not be loaded. The on-screen message will only be shown again for the next software version.

USB keyboard

You can connect a USB keyboard to one of the USB ports of your TV set and use it in place of a remote control. With it, you can type internet addresses more comfortably into the browser and you can type characters more easily when changing the names of channels or inputting lists of favourites.

The keyboard can completely replace the remote control. An overview of the button assignment is on the right hand side of the table.
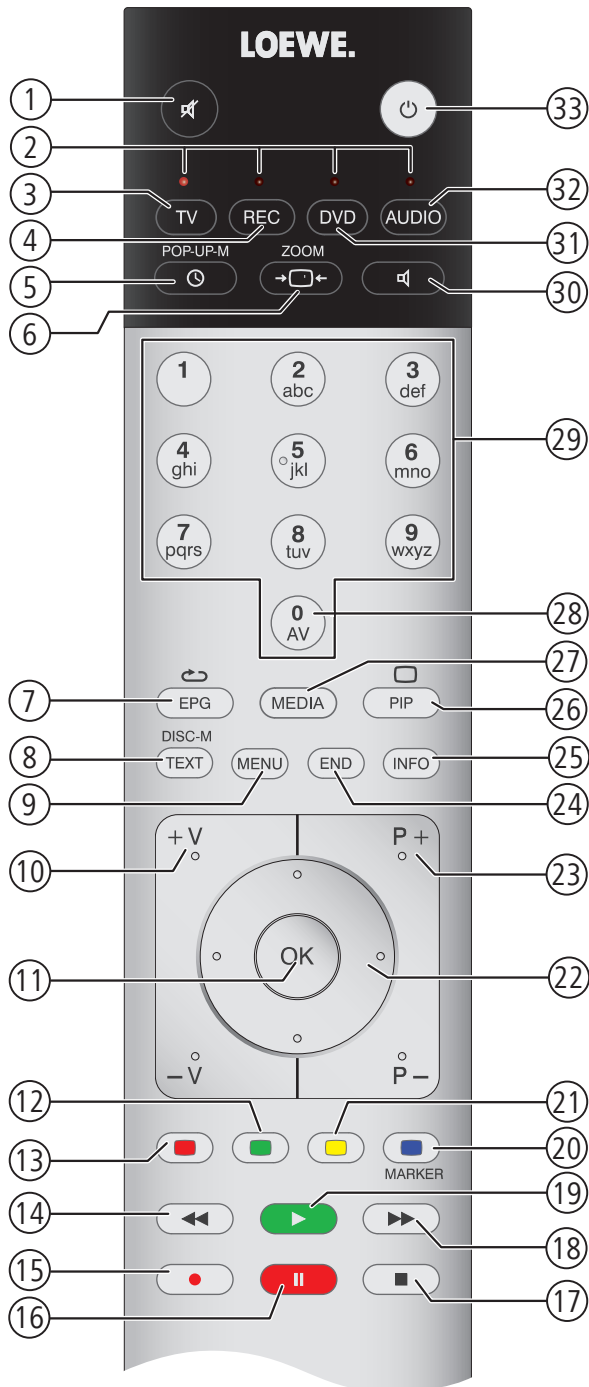
Button combinations

Keyboard	Remote control	No.
Left and right shift key	Keyboard layout between Standard (Latin) and Greek or Russian (only for the menu languages Greek and Russian)	-
F1	Red button	13
F2	Green button	12
F3	Yellow button	21
F4	Blue button	20
F5	RECORD button	15
F6	PAUSE button	16
F7	STOP button	17
F8	PLAY button	19
F9	Button ◄◄	14
F10	Button ►►	18
Alt + ESC	END button	24
Ctrl + End	In the browser: Stop input, leave input field	-
Enter	OK button	11
0 ... 9	Number buttons	28, 29
Pg ↑ / ↓	P+ / P- buttons	23
Alt + B / V	V+ / V- buttons	10
Alt + F	TV button	3
Alt + R	AUDIO button	32
Alt + P	PIP button	26
Alt + T	TEXT button	8
Alt + O	Place the TV set into standby mode	33
Alt + A	MEDIA button	27
Alt + I	INFO button	25
Alt + M	MENU button	9
Alt + E	EPG button	7.
Alt + S	Sound off/on	1
Alt + W	TIMER button	5
Alt + D	One Touch Recording	15
Alt + Z	Picture format button	6
Alt + H	Sound mode / Sound adjustment	30
Arrow button	Directional keys ◄ ► ▲ ▼	22

■ Connect ID 32-55   - 135 -
Operating instructions
Input of characters

Character table

Key assignment for text input via the remote control

For certain functions the input of letters or characters is required. As with a cell phone press the numeric button (0-9) repeatedly until the desired character appears.

➠ The characters available are language dependent.
    Here the key assignment is for the menu language **English**.

Key	Character (uppercase - lowercase)
1	1
2	A B C 2 - a b c 2
3	D E F 3 - d e f 3
4	G H I 4 - g h i 4
5	J K L 5 - j k l 5
6	M N O 6 - m n o 6
7	P Q R S 7 - p q r s 7
8	T U V 8 - t u v 8
9	W X Y Z 9 - w x y z 9
0	0 [space] . / \ - + _ , ; : ? ! = & # % ~ @ $ * ´ | ( )

Problem	Possible cause	Remedy / hints
The TV set switches off automatically.	The **automatic shutdown** switches off the TV set to save energy after 4 hours of inactivity as soon as at least one signal input group is set up in the energy efficient mode **Home Mode**.	Using automatic shutdown is recommended for the purposes of energy saving and safety.
All menus are displayed in the **wrong language**.	The menu language was set incorrectly.	**Set the menu language:** Press the **MEDIA button** in **TV mode**. In the **MediaPortal**, highlight the last menu item (**Index**) in the upper half and call up with **OK**. Mark the first key word and call it with **OK**. Then select the language and confirm it with **OK**.
In the **TV menu**, **Connections** cannot be called (displayed in grey).	A timer recording is in progress.	Wait until the timer recording ends or delete the timer recording (page 127).
The control functions of the Loewe Recorder and the **Timer** are not working or are not working properly	a) The Digital Link function is not activated or not possible in the recorder. b) EURO-AV cable is not connected.	a) Activate Digital Link in the recorder (see operating instructions of the recorder). b) Connect EURO-AV cable (page 115).
General problems when connecting **external devices** via an **AV input**.	a) The **AV standard** is set incorrectly. b) The **signal type** is set incorrectly.	a) Set the correct standard (page 112). b) Set the correct signal type (page 112). If **AV standard** or **AV signal** is set to **"Automatic"** then this can cause errors to be detected with signals that do not comply with standards. In this case standard and signal must be set according to the information in the operating manual of the external device.
The **connection** of a **decoder** does not function or does not function properly.	a) The signal is not decoded because the correct decoder stations are not selected in the menu. b) The sound is missing in decoder mode because the wrong decoder sound is assigned in the menu.	a) Select the right decoder stations in the menu (**TV menu → Connections → Miscellaneous → Decoder stations → Select decoder station(s)** (see page 113). b) Select the right sound code (always, never, automatic) in the menu (**TV menu → Connections → Miscellaneous → Decoder stations → Sound encodig**), see also decoder instructions.
Digital Link Plus does not work.	a) EURO-AV cable is not fully wired (pin 10 not wired). b) Some recorders can only adopt stations during the initial installation of the TV set.	a) Replace the EURO-AV cable. b) Restore the recorder to the as-delivered state (see recorder's operating manual).
With **Teletext** various **characters** are displayed incorrectly.	The wrong character set has been set in the Teletext menu.	Set the right character set: Select **Teletext menu → Settings → Character set → Standard** or the appropriate character set.

Problem	Possible cause	Remedy / hints
Errors occurred when running a CA module.		Switch the TV set off. Remove the CA-module from the TV set. Wait a few seconds. Reinsert the CA-module. Switch the TV set on again.
No sound via the external digital **audio amplifier**.	a) The external digital audio amplifier does not support the selected sound format (Dolby Digital, dts, MPEG). b) TV set and external digital audio amplifier are not connected with each other.	a) Set PCM stereo on the DVD player in the sound selection. For DVB stations on the TV set switch to stereo in the **Status display (INFO) – Language/sound (green button)**. b) Connect **AUDIO DIGITAL OUT** from the TV set to a **digital** input of the external digital audio amplifier and select the appropriate input to this.
A programmed **recording** was not made.	The provider deleted the programme from the EPG data, for example due to a programme change. The station from which the recording was made does not support **automatic time control** (**Accurate Recording**).	Only the broadcasting organisations are responsible for transmitting data for the **automatic time control**. The availability of the appropriate data cannot be guaranteed.
There is no start or end of a programmed recording although the **automatic time control** (**Accurate Recording**) was used.	The transmission time of the program was delayed and the channel from which the recording was made has not updated the data.	Only the broadcasting organisations are responsible for transmitting data for the **automatic time control**. The availability of the appropriate data cannot be guaranteed.
The picture format cannot be adjusted.	A HbbTV application is loaded but is not active (not displayed).	End the HbbTV application with the **END button** (see page 82).
When the Picture format button is pressed, the 3D mode selection appears instead of the Picture format selection.	The TV set is displaying picture material in 3D.	Whilst 3D material is being displayed, the picture format cannot be changed (see page 39).
The free capacity of the external hard disc is essentially indicated smaller than expected in the OSD.	The hard disc has been formatted on FAT32 on a PC with Microsoft Windows (see also page 109).	Format external hard disc on TV set again via **TV menu → Settings → Miscellaneous → Format external hard disk**.
No IP address will be issued to your TV set in spite of **automatic** IP configuration.	No DHCP server is working on your network.	Set up a DHCP server. Assign the IP addresses for the TV set manually.

Problem	Possible cause	Remedy / hints
Despite video or music file being played back, no sound can be heard.	a) The TV set is set to mute or the volume has been turned down too far. b) An audio device that does not exist or that is not connected is registered in the **TV menu** under **Connections → Sound components** (e.g. **HiFi/AV amplifier**).	a) Increase the volume by pressing the **V+ button** on the remote control for longer. This will also cancel any mute setting. b) Connect up the audio device and switch it on. In the **Sound components wizard** change back to **TV speakers**.
Although the file is visible on the media server, it is not displayed in the MediaPortal.	The file is not made available by your media server.	Change to your media server. For this, read the section **Media server software** on page 142.
A media file that is displayed can not be played back.	The format of the file is not supported (see also limitations in section **File formats supported** on page 142).	No remedy.
Characters received in the WLAN code of the wireless router cannot be entered for the network configuration at the TV set.	The device does not support all special characters.	Change the WLAN key of the router.
When searching for wireless routers, no device is found.	The router is not ready for wireless communication.	Check your wireless router. Try to make the connection again a few minutes later.

If with **wireless** operation there should be any **interference** such as **disruptions** during playback or **slow reactions** by devices to commands, you could try the following:

- Keep at least three metres **distance** from microwave ovens, bluetooth devices, mobile telephones and Wi-Fi compatible devices such as printers and PDAs.
- Change the active channel on the WLAN router.

General data

Type	Connect ID 55 HD TV 1080p	Connect ID 46 HD TV 1080p
Article number	51465xxx	51464xxx
Dimensions for device without stand (W x H x D) in cm	125,8 x 78,4 x 8,8	106.4 x 67.4 x 7.8
Weight for device without stand (approx.) in kg	28,5	21.9
Display technology	Full-HD LCD with Edge-LED backlight	
Screen diagonal (in cm) / Picture format	140 / 16:9	117 / 16:9
Resolution (in pixels) / Motion Response	1920 x 1080 / 200 Hz	
Contrast (static / dynamic)	6,000 : 1 / 6,000,000 : 1	
Viewing angle (horizontal / vertical)	178° / 178°	
Power consumption On-Mode max. (W) (Audio output 1/8 of the maximum value) without / with DR+ Power consumption On-Mode Home (W) without / with DR+ Power consumption in Standby Mode (W) without / with DR+ Power consumption when set is switched off (W)	125 / 127 90 / 92 0,35 / 0,35 0	106 / 108 79 / 81 0.37 / 0.37 0
Ambient temperature (Celsius)	5° – 35°	
Relative humidity (non-condensing)	20 – 80%	
Air pressure	800 – 1114 hPa (0 – 2000 m above sea level)	

Type	Connect ID 40 HD TV 1080p	Connect ID 32 HD TV 1080p
Article number	51463xxx	51462xxx
Dimensions for device without stand (W x H x D) in cm	93.1 x 59.9 x 7.8	74.7 x 49.4 x 7.7
Weight for device without stand (approx.) in kg	18.8	13.3
Display technology	Full-HD LCD with Edge-LED backlight	
Screen diagonal (in cm) / Picture format	101 / 16:9	80 / 16:9
Resolution (in pixels) / Motion Response	1920 x 1080 / 200 Hz	
Contrast (static / dynamic)	6,000 : 1 / 6,000,000 : 1	
Viewing angle (horizontal / vertical)	178° / 178°	
Power consumption On-Mode max. (W) (Audio output 1/8 of the maximum value) without / with DR+ Power consumption On-Mode Home (W) without / with DR+ Power consumption in Standby Mode (W) without / with DR+ Power consumption when set is switched off (W)	93 / 95 70 / 72 0.37 / 0.37 0	78 / 80 61 / 63 0.35 / 0.35 0
Ambient temperature (Celsius)	5° – 35°	
Relative humidity (non-condensing)	20 – 80%	
Air pressure	800 – 1114 hPa (0 – 2000 m above sea level)	

Electrical data

Chassis designation:		SL 155
Power supply:		220 V – 240 V/50–60 Hz
Tuner:	terr./cable:	VHF/hyperband/UHF
	satellite:	4 levels: 13/18V/22kHz
		16 levels: DiSEqC 1.0
		Single cable system: EN 50494
Range:	terr./cable:	45 MHz to 860 MHz
	satellite:	950 MHz to 2150 MHz
Station storage locations incl. AV and radio:		5000
TV standards:	analogue:	B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N
	digital:	DVB-T/T2 [1], DVB-C
		DVB-S/S2
Colour standards:		SECAM, PAL, NTSC,
		NTSC-V, PAL-V (60 Hz)
Sound standards:	analogue:	mono, stereo, dual-channel
	BG, DK, MN:	FM-A2
	BG, I, DK:	FM-Nicam
	L, L1:	AM-Nicam
	digital:	mono, stereo, dual-channel, PCM
		Dolby Digital
		Dolby Digital Plus
		Dolby Virtual Speaker
		DTS
		Dolby Digital AAC+
Audio output power (music/sine):		2 x 20W + 1 x 40W / 2 x 10W + 1x 20W
Teletext:		TOP/FLOF Level 2.5
Page memory:		2000

Signals via PC IN / HDMI
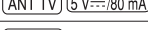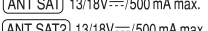
The following table lists the compatible signals which your TV set can show via the **PC IN** connection and the HDMI connections (**HDMI1**, **HDMI2**, **HDMI3**).

Set the output signal on your PC, HDMI or DVI device so that it matches one of the signals in the table.

Format	Horizontal	x	Vertical	Image frequency	Connection
480i60	720	x	480i	60Hz	PC IN, HDMI
576i50	720	x	576i	50Hz	PC IN, HDMI
480p60	720	x	480p	60Hz	PC IN, HDMI
576p50	720	x	576p	50Hz	PC IN, HDMI
	1440	x	480p	60Hz	HDMI
	1440	x	576p	50Hz	HDMI
720p50	1280	x	720p	50Hz	PC IN, HDMI
720p60	1280	x	720p	60Hz	PC IN, HDMI
1080i50	1920	x	1080i	50Hz	PC IN, HDMI
1080i60	1920	x	1080i	60Hz	PC IN, HDMI
1080p24	1920	x	1080p	24Hz	PC IN, HDMI
1080p25	1920	x	1080p	25Hz	PC IN, HDMI
1080p30	1920	x	1080p	30Hz	PC IN, HDMI
1080p50	1920	x	1080p	50Hz	PC IN, HDMI
1080p60	1920	x	1080p	60Hz	PC IN, HDMI
VGA	640	x	480	60Hz	PC IN, HDMI
SVGA	800	x	600	60Hz	PC IN, HDMI
XGA	1024	x	768	60Hz	PC IN, HDMI
WXGA	1360	x	768	60Hz	PC IN, HDMI
SXGA	1280	x	1024	60Hz	PC IN, HDMI

[1] Equipment and upgrade options, see page 144.

Connections (max. equipment)

Designation	Type	Function / Signal	
220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	Mains socket	220-240V ~ 50/60 Hz	Supply voltage
HDMI1 HDMI2 HDMI3	HDMI type A (3x)	Digital Video/Audio IN (HDMI1, HDMI2, HDMI3): Digital Audio OUT (HDMI1 via HDMI ARC):	Digital video [2] and audio
PC IN	D-SUB 15-pole	Video IN:	PC/STB video signal [2]
AV	Mini Scart	Video IN: Video OUT: Audio IN: Audio OUT:	Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8) CVBS (VHS/8 mm) RGB CVBS (VHS/8 mm) Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8) L/R L/R
LAN	RJ-45	Ethernet / Fast Ethernet:	Network interface
USB	USB type A (2x)	USB 2.0 (max. 500mA):	Multimedia files/software update
AUDIO IN	Jack 3,5 mm	Audio IN:	L/R
OUT AUDIO DIGITAL	Cinch (black)	Digital Audio OUT (SPDIF):	Digital audio
IN AUDIO DIGITAL	Cinch (black)	Digital Audio IN (SPDIF):	Digital audio
SERVICE	Mini-DIN		Service/L-Link
ANT TV 5 V⎓/80 mA	IEC socket	75Ω / 5 V / 80 mA:	Antenna analogue / cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 [1] / DVB-C
ANT SAT 13/18V⎓/500 mA max. ANT SAT2 13/18V⎓/500 mA max.	F socket (2x) [1]	75Ω / 13/18 V / 500 mA:	ANT-SAT DVB-S/S2
AUDIO LINK	D-SUB 26-pole	Audio OUT:	Multi-sound
RS-232C	RJ12 [1]	Data I/O:	serial interface
CONTROL	Mini-DIN [1]		Rotating stand control (Positioning accuracy 1.5°)
IR LINK	Jack 3,5 mm [1]		Connection for IR station
CI-COMMON INTERFACE	CI slot (2x)	Common Interface:	Slot for CA module
⌒	Jack 3,5 mm		Headphones 32–2000 Ohm
AUDIO IN L AUDIO IN R	Cinch (white/red)	Audio IN:	L (white) / R (red)
AVS	Mini-DIN	Video IN:	Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8) CVBS (VHS/8 mm)

[1] Equipment and upgrade options, see page 144.
[2] For compatible picture signals, see table on page 140.

MediaHome

File formats supported

Pictures: JPG, PNG, GIF

Audio: **MP3**, **M4A** (AAC LC), **WMA** (without lossless), **FLAC**, **WAV (PCM)**

Video: **AVI** (MPEG-1/2, DivX, XviD, AC3, MP3), **WMV** (WMV9, VC-1, WMA9, WMA Pro), **MP4** (DivX, XviD, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), **MOV** (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), **MKV** (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AC3), **FLV** (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.263, MP3, AAC LC), **MPG** (MPEG-1, MPEG Audio), **TS/PS** (MPEG-2, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, MPEG2 Audio, AC3), **VOB** (MPEG-2, MPEG2 Audio, AC3)

➡ **DivX** up to a resolution of 720p
➡ **H.264/MPEG-4 AVC** up to Profile High (Level 4.2)

Ethernet (wired network)

Standards supported: 10 Mbit/sec Ethernet (10Base-T), 100 Mbit/sec Fast Ethernet (100Base-T)

WLAN (wireless network)

Standards supported:
IEEE 802.11b/g/n

Frequency range used:
2400-2483.5 MHz and 5180-5730 MHz

Types of encoding that are supported:
WEP 64 and 128 Bit (ASCII and HEX), WPA PSK, WPA2 AES

Supported home network standard
Universal Plug and Play Audio / Video (UPnP AV)

Media server software

To play multimedia contents from devices in your home network, you require media server software which makes the relevant files available to you. Handling of individual files depends on the technical properties and also on the media server software used.

You can download a test version of the **TwonkyMedia Mediaserver** from our homepage. With your TV set, you have also acquired the option of obtaining a free licence for the currently available version of the Twonky media server. Alternatively, you can also use other media servers, e.g. the **Windows Media Player (WMP) from Version 11**.

For communication with your PC, certain **port addresses** of the network connection are required. They may not be blocked by a firewall if there is one, otherwise this could cause serious connection errors.

Windows Media Player 11 requires the port addresses 1900 and the block of 10280 up to and including 10284 (all for UDP) as well as 2869 and 10243 (both for TCP). For TwonkyMedia the port addresses 1030, 1900 and 9080 (all for UDP) and 9000 (for TCP) must be available.

Other ports to be kept free depend on the operating system you are using.

Contact your network administrator about configuring the firewall.

Accessories

The following accessories are obtainable from your Loewe dealer.

Mounting options

A variety of options for mounting your TV set on the floor, table, and wall are available.

You will find an overview of the available mounting options on page 145.

Loewe Individual Sound Projector SL:

With the Loewe Individual Sound Projector SL you can enjoy digital Surround Sound without expensive installation and connection of several speakers. The Sound Projector is easy to set and operate.

Loewe Individual Sound:

The TV sets can be perfectly enhanced with the Individual Sound speaker system. Numerous options for loudspeaker combinations can be realised with floor-standing loudspeakers, satellite loudspeakers and a subwoofer. Individual housing and trim colour designs are possible here too.

Loewe Individual Mediacenter:

With the Loewe Mediacenter you can play all radio sources, DVDs, CDs and audio data from the network, USB or NAS. You can connect an iPod or an iPhone via an integrated interface. The Mediacenter can be integrated into the home network via LAN, Powerline or WLAN. It forms the heart of the Loewe Multiroom systems.

Loewe 3D Blu-ray player:

With the Loewe Blu-ray player **BluTech Vision 3D** you're fully kitted out to watch Blu-ray discs with 2D and 3D material. With the Loewe system integration you control BluTech Vision 3D and your Loewe TV set simultaneously using the Assist remote control.

Loewe MediaVision 3D:

Loewe MediaVision 3D is partly an audio system: It plays your favourite sound via the integrated iPod / iPhone dock and automatically identifies songs or film music with the MusicID function. Loewe MediaVision 3D is also a home cinema system, ensuring a perfect all-round audio visual experience - thanks to the fast and precise Full-HD 3D Blu-ray drive and a 5.1 decoder. Not least, Loewe MediaVision 3D is a colourful feast for the eyes: because it can be beautifully customised by individual intarsia.

Loewe 3D glasses:

The Loewe 3D shutter **Active 3D Glasses** give you clear 3D enjoyment and are compatible with all Loewe 3D flat TVs.

Loewe Vesa adapter bolts:

You can purchase adapter bolts for wall brackets in line with the VESA standard via your Loewe dealer. Mount adapter bolts to a torque of 5 Nm, a maximum of 10 Nm on the TV set.

Loewe Scart adapter:

The Loewe Scart adapter allows you to extend your TV set by adding a full Scart socket to connect DVD players or DVD recorders, for example.

Upgrade kits / conversion kits / cables

Module RJ12 / Motor Unit / IR-Link (Art.No. 70493080):

The TV set can be connected to a home network system via the RS-232C (RJ12) interface.

The infrared function enables pieces of auxiliary equipment of other manufacturers to be operated, even if they are covered up. You operate the auxiliary equipment with its respective remote control via the Loewe TV set.

The retrofit possibilities for your set can be found in the table on page 144.

Module DVB-T2 Demodulator Single (Art.No. 71367081):

You can use the DVB-T2-Single conversion kit to extend the reception options for your TV set with the standard DVB-T2.

The standard DVB-T2 is not available in all countries at present.

The retrofit possibilities for your set can be found in the table on page 144.

➡ Depending on the country variant, this module has already been installed free at point of dispatch.

Module DVB-T2 Demodulator Twin (Art.No. 71367080):

For sets with a Digital Recorder (DR+) you add the standard DVB-T2 to the reception possibilities of your TV set with the DVB-T2 Twin conversion kit.

The standard DVB-T2 is not available in all countries at present.

The retrofit possibilities for your set can be found in the table on page 144.

➡ Depending on the country variant, this module has already been installed free at point of dispatch.

USB extension (Art.No. 70167080):

To ensure easy accessibility of the USB connection or enable USB sticks to be inserted with a large casing, the TV set can be connected to a USB extension. You can purchase the USB extension via your Loewe dealer.

Adapters and cables:

Art.No.	Designation
71387001	Adapter Audio Link / 30cm / 9pin + 5.1 Out + Center In
89952001	Cable Audio Link / 1.5m / Audio Link 5.1
89952003	Cable Audio Link / 10m / Audio Link 5.1
71480080	Adapter Mini-Scart / 25cm / Scart

Subject to availability.

Equipment variants

The equipment of the individual set variants and their upgrade/conversion possibilities is listed in the table below.

Set variants	Connect ID 55 DR$^+$	Connect ID 55	Connect ID 46 DR$^+$	Connect ID 46	Connect ID 40 DR$^+$	Connect ID 40	Connect ID 32 DR$^+$	Connect ID 32
DR$^+$	●	–	●	–	●	–	●	–
USB Recording	–	●	–	●	–	●	–	●
DVB-T/C Single	–	●	–	●	–	●	–	●
DVB-T/C Twin	●	–	●	–	●	–	●	–
DVB-S/S2 Single	–	●	–	●	–	●	–	●
DVB-S/S2 Twin	●	–	●	–	●	–	●	–
Digital audio cecoder	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
HbbTV	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
WLAN	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
DVB-T2 Demodulator Single Art.No. 71367081	–	○ [1]	–	○ [1]	–	○ [1]	–	○ [1]
DVB-T2 Demodulator Twin Art.No. 71367080	○ [1]	–	○ [1]	–	○ [1]	–	○ [1]	–
RJ12 / MU / IR-Link Art.Nr. 70493080	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

●   ex factory

○   optionally available as an upgrade kit

–   not available

TV set equipment

See the rating plate on the rear of the set for the precise product designation.

The precise features are listed in the **Integrated features** item in the index of the TV set (see page 15).

---

[1] Depending on the country variant, this module has already been installed free at point of dispatch.

Mounting options

Table Stand Connect ID Dynamic 55
Table Stand Connect ID Dynamic 32-46

Table Stand Connect ID Comfort 55
Table Stand Connect ID Comfort 40/46
Table Stand Connect ID Comfort 32

Tableau Connect ID 32-46 Wood
Tableau Connect ID 32-46 Porcelain [2]
+ Vase Rosenthal Acropoli
   (optionally available)

Floor Stand Universal 32-55 [1]

Floor Stand Connect ID 32-55
+ Equipment Board (optionally available)

Rack 110.30 [1] / 110.30 SW [1]
Rack 165.30 [1]
Rack 165.45 CS [1] / 165.45 SP [1]

WM 62
Wall Mount Slim / VESA Size 400
Wall Mount Isoflex 32-55 [1]

Screen Lift Plus 32-55 [1]

Wall Stand Flex 32-46 [1]

[1] Only in connection with appropriate adapter to be ordered separately.
[2] Mounting Unit tableau Connect ID Porcelain required..

Environmental protection

Energy consumption

Your TV set is equipped with an eco-standby power supply. In the standby mode, the power consumption drops to low power (see Technical data on page 139). If you want to save even more energy then switch the device off with the mains switch. Please also note that the EPG data (Electronic Programme Guide) is lost under certain circumstances and possibly programmed timer recordings **cannot** be carried out via the TV set.

The power consumed by the TV set during operation depends on the energy efficiency preset in the initial installation (see page 22) or the setting in the TV menu (see page 36).

If you activate the automatic dimming (see page 36), your TV picture will adapt to the ambient brightness. This reduces the power consumption of the TV set.

If the TV is not operated for 4 hours (adjustment of volume, programme change, etc.) the TV will automatically switch to stand-by mode to save energy. A prompt to terminate this shutdown process appears one minute before expiry of the 4 hours. The automatic shutdown is only active in the energy efficiency mode **Home Mode**. Automatic shutdown does **not** occur when using the radio **without** screen display (**screen off**).

Packaging and box

You have made a decision to purchase a high-quality technical product with a long service life. For disposal of the packaging, in accordance with national legislation we have paid a fee to a commissioned recycler to pick up the packaging from the dealer.

The set

The EU directive 2002/96/EC regulates the proper way to recycle, handle and utilise used electronic devices. **Old electronic devices** consequently must be disposed of separately. Please do **not** dispose of this device in normal **household trash**!
You may return your used set free of charge at designated recycling centres or at your specialist dealer whenever you purchase a new, comparable set. Other details about reacceptance (also for non-EU countries) are available from your local administration.

Batteries

The batteries supplied as initial equipment do not contain any pollutants such as cadmium, lead, or mercury. Used batteries should **no longer** be disposed of in the **domestic waste** according to the Battery Ordinance. Dispose of your batteries at no charge in the **collection containers** which are set up for this purpose in retail stores.

The code number **3001** cancels an access code and thus the parental lock. Please keep in a safe place.

Trademarks

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro Logic" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #'s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,487,535 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS and DTS Digital Surround are registered trademarks and the DTS logos and Symbol are trademarks of DTS, Inc. © 1996-2007 DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

The screen font "LoeweL2700" is based on the "Tavmjong Bah Arev (tavmjong.free.fr)" font, which in turn is based on "Bitstream Vera". Bitstream Vera is a trademark of Bitstream Inc.

This set contains a software which is based partly on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

DivX and the corresponding DivX logos are registered trademarks of DivX, Inc.

iPad, iPhone, iPod are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the USA and other countries.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/).

This software is provided by the OpenSSL project "as is" and any expressed or implied warranties, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose are disclaimed. In no event shall the OpenSSL project or its contributors be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages (including, but not limited to, procurement of substitute goods or services; loss of use, data, or profits; or business interruption) however caused and on any theory of liability, whether in contract, strict liability, or tort (including negligence or otherwise) arising in any way out of the use of this software, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com).

This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

This product contains software which was developed by third parties and / or software which is subject to GNU General Public License (GPL) and/or GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL). You can pass on and modify them in accordance with Version 2 of the GNU General Public License or optionally every later version which is published by the Free Software Foundation.
Loewe publishes this programme WITHOUT ANY GUARANTEE OR SUPPORT especially without an implicit guarantee of MARKET MATURITY or APPLICABILITY FOR A CERTAIN PURPOSE. Details can be found in the GNU General Public License. You can order the software from Loewe Customer Service.
You can download the GNU General Public License here: http://www.gnu.org/licenses/.

0-9

24p movie display: Films released on Blu-ray Disc support presentation of 24p cinema films. The Blu-ray player transfers the original film format to the television with 24 frames per second. The DMM (DigitalMovieMode) set in the factory calculates and inserts additional intermediate pictures, which suppress film jerking typical for the cinema, thereby providing for a smooth motion sequence.

A

Accurate Recording: See **Automatic time control**.

Active antenna: An antenna with its own power supply or amplification which can improve the reception is areas with a poor coverage.

Administrator: Person who administers the network, i.e. takes care of setting up and maintaining all components belonging to the network.

ARC: Abbreviation for **Audio Return Channel**.

Audio return channel: The audio return channel which was introduced with the HDMI Standard 1.4 is used when an audio system with audio (pre) amplifier, e.g. Loewe MediaVision 3D, is connected to a TV set via HDMI. The digital audio signal of the TV set (e.g. the sound of the current TV programme) can be transferred to the audio applifier via the audio return channel of the HDMI cable. Thus the same cable which is normally responsible for transferring image data from a connected media player to the TV set transfers the audio data in the opposite direction. In this way, the audio return channel makes the cinch cable, which has previously been required in addition to the HDMI cable, redundant.

Automatic time control: Also called **Accurate Recording.** Similar to **VPS** for analogue stations the automatic time control monitors the start and end times of programmes from DVB stations. If these times deviate from the data programmed in the timer data the running time of the recording is adapted automatically. The automatic time control is not supported by all DVB stations.

AVI: Abbreviation for Audio Video Interleave, a video container file format developed by Microsoft. A single AVI video file can contain several audio, video and text data streams (thus the name container format).

AV socket: Socket for audio and video signals.

AV sources: Audio/video source.

AVS: Audio/video sockets on the side of the TV set (cinch and mini-DIN).

B

Band: Name for a transmission range.

Blu-ray Disc: The follow-up format of **DVD**. The contents of about five DVDs fit onto one Blu-ray Disc (abbreviated BD). Therefore, the Blu-ray disc provides enough space for high-resolution images and multi-channel sound formats.

BMP: Abbreviation for Bitmap, a grid graphics format designed for Microsoft Windows and OS/2 that is wide spread and therefore supported by almost every popular graphics software package without any problems.

C

CA module: The **Conditional Access module** contains the coding system and compares the transmitted code with the one on the **Smart Card**. If they match, the appropriate stations or programmes are decoded.

CEC: Abbreviation for Consumer Electronics Control. CEC provides universal component control functions for entertainment electronics devices (e.g. System standby, One Touch Play). CEC is also known as **Digital Link HD** at Loewe.

Channel (WLAN): The channel is a certain part of the WLAN frequency band. Devices that want to communicate with each other have to use the same WLAN channel. In Europe the WLAN frequency band is currently divided into 13 channels.

Cinch cable: Cable for transmitting audio or video.

CI slot: See **Common Interface**.

Client: Also referred to as network client; describes an end device such as your TV set that is connected to the network and gets data from a (media) server to make it accessible to the user.

Common Interface: The Common Interface (CI slot) is a standardised interface. By inserting suitable decoding modules (**CA modules**) and a **Smart Card** coded digital programmes can be used.

Common Interface Plus: CI Plus is an advanced development of the **Common Interface** standard. CI Plus slots are in principle downward compatible to the previous CI standard, i.e. CA modules and Smart Cards according to the past CI standard can continue to be used in CI Plus slots, as far as the programme provider permits this. Additionally, extended regulations apply however to CI Plus.

Component: See **Component connection**.

Component connection: Also referred to as **Component**. Connection where the video signal is transferred via three separate (Cinch) connections. It comprises the brightness signal **Y** as well as the colour difference signals **Pb** (blue component) and **Pr** (red component).

Conditional Access module: See **CA module**.

D

Decoder: Analogue, coded TV signals are passed through a decoder and made visible again.

DHCP: Abbreviation for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol. DHCP allows automatic assignment of IP addresses with the aid of a DHCP server.

DHCP server: Network service which takes care of automatic assignment of IP addresses to clients.

Digital Link: System for controlling recorders (for video and DVD recorders from Loewe) via the Euro AV sockets of the Loewe TV set with concealed setup. Controlling the recorder for timer recordings.

Digital Link HD: System for controlling devices via the HDMI connection of the Loewe TV set in the case of concealed installation.

Digital Link Plus: System for controlling recorders according to protocol 50. For analogue stations the station and timer data are transmitted via the EURO-AV socket to the recorder. The timer recording is executed exclusively by the recorder. There is a different designation with different manufacturers.

DivX: Video Codec which allows even large files to be relatively highly compressed in their file size without having to tolerate important quality losses.

DMM: Abbreviation for „Digital Movie Mode". Whether a studio recording, live broadcast, or feature film – the broadcast images are always displayed optimally. Still images are reproduced in all their sharpness and tranquillity. By creating intermediate images, DMM enables perfect studio quality, even with quick movements.

DNC: Abbreviation for „Digital Noise Control". Weak TV signals (analogue) can generate disruptive picture noise. DNC adjusts the effect of digital noise reduction to the picture contents.

DNS: Abbreviation of Domain Name System. Readable names (e.g. www.loewe-int.de) are assigned to numerical **IP addresses**. DNS servers are responsible for the resolution of readable addresses into the corresponding IP addresses.

Dolby Digital: Digital multi-channel audio. The digital standard for high quality home movie systems. The individual channels are broadcast separately in this standard. The three front channels right, left and centre, the two surround channels right and left and the external subwoofer channels are called a 5:1 signal.

Dolby Pro Logic: Analogue multi-channel audio. Converts a Dolby-coded stereo signal into a surround sound. This usually contains four channels (front left, centre, front right, surround channel). A special subwoofer channel is not generated in this method.

Dolby Pro Logic II: Analogue multi-channel audio. Dolby Pro Logic II is a further development of **Dolby Pro Logic**. This method generates a 6-channel spatial sound from a stereo or Pro-Logic signal (front left, centre, front right, surround left, surround right, subwoofer).

Dolby Surround: Analogue multi-channel audio system that brings four audio channels down to two audio tracks with the aid of a matrix coding.

Dolby Virtual Speaker: The Dolby Virtual Speaker technology simulates the surround playback of a real 5.1-channel playback with only two speakers.

DRM: Digital Rights Management. Processes to control copyright protected data. To be used correctly, DRM protected contents require not only a DRM capable device but also the possession of a license issued by the provider (to be paid for).

DTS: Digital Theater Systems; Digital multi-channel audio.

DVB-C/-S/-T: Digital Video Broadcasting stands for digital television. Technical DVB is the standardised process for transmitting digital content (television, radio, multi-channel audio, room sound, **EPG**, Teletext, and other supplemental services) through digital technology. **C** stands for transmission via cable, **S** for distribution via satellite and **T** for terrestrial or antenna distribution.

DVD: Abbreviation of Digital Video Disc and later Digital Versatile Disc.

DVD preceiver: Combi-device of DVD player and radio without integrated amplifier.

DVI: Digital Visual Interface, is an interface for transmitting digital video and graphic data (without audio).

Dynamic contrast ratio: Here the light intensity of the display is adapted in case of a high black portion in the picture. The so-called backlights are dimmed automatically and the contrast ratio increases temporarily, i.e. dynamically.

E

Electronic Programme Guide: See **EPG**.

EPG: Electronic Programme Guide is the electronic variant of a printed TV guide. Using the EPG you can watch the TV programme of the TV station, transfer the appropriate data. The list of programmes contains the title, beginning and end and duration of the programme. In addition brief descriptions of the content of the programmes is also displayed.

Ethernet: Cable linked data net technology for local networks (LANs). Also covers standards for e.g. plug connectors and transfer speeds.

Euro AV socket: Interface for connecting video devices to a TV set. This socket is also referred to as Scart socket.

Exif: Abbreviation for Exchangeable Image File Format. Standard format for additional data with modern digital cameras, e.g. date and time, aperture, light sensitivity, alignment of the camera (portrait/landscape).

F

FLOF: Full Level One Facilities. Teletext system in which names and numbers of the jump destinations are transmitted in the bottom line on every page. This guides the reader to related topics for example. An information about which pages exist and which pages have sub-pages is not available in FLOF.

G

Gateway: Transfer into another network; in this case connection from home network to internet.
The network device is usually used as the standard gateway which produces this connection. The DSL router generally also represents the internet gateway.

H

HbbTV: HbbTV (Hybrid broadcast broadband television) is an industry standard that offers an open platform for technology that is not dependent on manufacturers. HbbTV combines TV programmes with online services seamlessly over broadband internet (DSL).

HDCP: High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection. Coding system provided for the **DVI** and **HDMI** interfaces for secure transmission of audio and video data.

HDMI: High Definition Multimedia Interface is a newly developed interface for full digital transmission of audio and video data.

HDTV: High Definition Television is an umbrella term that covers a number of high resolution television standards.

HD-Ready: A quality seal that is awarded to products that are capable of displaying high-definition television (**HDTV**).

High band and Low band: Transmission ranges for satellites.

Host: Computer that the server services are provided from, i.e. that makes data available. Refer also to media server.

I

ID3 tags: Additional information for MP3 and WMA audio files. Information about the singer, title, album and album cover can be saved here among other things. These data are edited on the PC by an ID3 tag editor.

IP address: IP addresses (Internet Protocol Addresses) are used to identify devices in an Internet Protocol (IP) network. IP addresses are made up of four groups of numbers of three digits each.

IR-Link: The IR-Link function allows the operation of accessory devices with concealed installation made by other manufacturers via the Loewe TV set. The infrared sensor required for this is available as an accessory and can be connected to the IR-Link connection of the TV set.

J

JPEG/JPG: Joint Photographic Experts Group is a committee which has developed a standard method for the compression of digital photos. This method JPEG (**JPG** for short), named after the committee, is a commonly used graphic format for photos.

L

LAN: Abbreviation for Local Area Network. Mainly used as a designation for networks with wiring (Ethernet).

LCD: Liquid Crystal Display.

LCN: Logical Channel Numbers. In stations with LCN, the channel location number belonging to the station is also transmitted by the provider. The stations are sorted according to these channel location numbers.

L-Link: Intelligent system connection between Loewe devices for the automatic exchange of information. Makes the operation of TV and Loewe system components even more convenient.

LNB/LNC: The crucial electronic component of a satellite antenna is referred to as an LNB (Low Noise Block Converter). It is mounted in the focal point of a parabolic antenna. The designation **LNC** (Low Noise Converter) indicates that conversion to lower intermediate frequency takes place. The supplemental block in the LNB refers to the fact that a whole frequency range (a block) is converted in each case.

M

MAC address: Hardware address of a network adapter, e.g. the network card in the PC. It is permanently assigned by the manufacturer and is used to uniquely identify devices in networks.

Mbit/sec: Information about the transfer rate in networks in megabits, i.e. millions of characters per second. With WLAN the maximum speed is 11 (IEEE 802.11b), 54 (IEEE 802.11g) or 300 (IEEE 802.11n) Mbit/sec, in wired networks 10 Mbit/sec or 100 Mbit/sec (Fast Ethernet).

Media server: Stands for the device which multimedia contents are stored on, but is also the name for the service provided by the device that makes this data available to the network.

MHEG-5: Digital teletext standard of the Multimedia and Hypermedia Expert Group. At the moment only available in United Kingdom and Ireland.

Modulator: Transmitter in the video or DVD recorder so that the devices can receive signals via the tuner of the TV device.

Mono: Single-channel audio.

MPEG: Digital compression process for video.

MP3: Data format for compressed audio files.

Multimedia contents: Videos, music files and photos are grouped together under this term.

N

NAS: Abbreviation for Network Attached Storage. The term describes a hard disc which is independently linked to the network (i.e. without a PC).

Network ID: NID refers to the so-called programme ID number, also known as network ID – a number between 0 and 8191. This specification is necessary in specific cable networks of some countries. Then only DVB signals of this station network are searched for.

NICAM: Audio standard. Is used in Denmark, England, France, Sweden, and Spain.

NTSC: American colour standard.

P

Page Catching: For teletext, refers to going to and calling a page number.

PAL: European standard.

PCM: Pulse Code Modulation for digital sound.

Picture in Picture: See **PIP**.

PIP: Picture in Picture; a function which displays two pictures on the screen.

Pixel: Denotes both the smallest unit of a digital graphic grid and its display on a screen with grid control.

Pixel error: A pixel error is a defective pixel, usually on an LCD. Pixel errors may be caused by production errors. They are expressed for example by a constantly lit pixel or a constantly black pixel. Single defective pixels however are excluded from a guarantee.

PNG: Abbreviation for Portable Network Graphics, a freely available grid graphics format for loss-free compression.

Port: A port is part of a network address (or also IP address). It allows assignment of data packages to various services which are running on one device under the same network address.

Powerline: Powerline refers to a type of wired network connection in which data can be transmitted via the domestic power supply using the optionally available adapters.

Progressive JPEG: Progressive **JPEG**s are built up gradually. The quality of the picture increases progressively during the loading process.

ProScan/Progressive Scan: Progressive Scan (abbr. PS) or full picture method is a technique in the picture build-up of monitors, TV sets, beamers, and other display devices in which the output device is not sent line interlaced half pictures – unlike in the interlace technique – but real full pictures.

PSK: Stands in connection with WLAN encoding for Pre-Shared Key. Clients, who want to connect up to a wireless network secured with PSK have to know this key.

R

RGB: Colour signals red, green and blue.

Router: Device for connecting up several networks, e.g. home network and internet.

S

Satellite tuner: Receiver for satellite programmes.

SDTV: Standard Definition TeleVision.

SECAM: French colour standard.

Set-Top-Box: Set-Top-Box (STB for short) refers to a device in entertainment electronics which is connected to another device, usually a TV set, and offers the user additional functional options.

Signal input groups: Depending on the applied signal, the signal sources are divided into different groups. All signal input groups with their corresponding signal types and the possible inputs are listed below.

TV analogue:
Signal type: FBAS, YC, RGB-SD (480i/576i), Component-SD (480i/576i)
Input: Tuner analogue, AV, AVS

TV digital:
Signal type: DVB-SD, HDMI-SD (480i/576i)
Input: Tuner digital, HDMI1, HDMI2, HDMI3

HD analogue:
Signal type: RGB-HD (video mode: e.g.1920x1080, 1280x720),
              Component-HD (video modes: e.g. 1920x1080, 1280x720)
Input: PC IN

HD digital:
Signal type: DVB-HD, HDMI-HD
Input: Tuner digital, HDMI1, HDMI2, HDMI3

PC:
Signal type: RGB
              (PC modes: e.g. 800x600, 1024x768, 1280x1024, 1360x768)
Input: PC IN

PhotoViewer:
Input: USB

Signal strength: Strength of the received antenna signal.

Signal quality: Quality of the incoming antenna signal.

Smart Card: The Smart Card is an electronic chip card issued by the respective programme provider or by the certification-free Pay-TV operators. It contains the code which is decoded by the **CA module**.

Static contrast ratio: Describes the difference between the brightest and darkest picture display.

Stereo: Dual-channel audio.

Switch: Device for connecting several computers to a network.

Switch voltage: Video devices specify this voltage to switch the TV device to playback.

Symbol rate: Describes the transmission speed for data transmission.

T

Terrestrial: In data transmission a wireless transmission that does not use satellites as intermediate station is referred to as terrestrial.

TFT: Thin Film Transistor. One widely distributed application is control of liquid crystal flat screens, for which a signal transistor is used for each pixel. This design of display is also referred to as active matrix, however it is frequently also referred to as TFT display.

TOP: Table of Pages. Teletext system in which the individual pages are divided into topics. The blocks stand for a higher hierarchy level (e.g. News, Sport, Programmes) and the groups for the level below (e.g. Home/Abroad, Football/Tennis). Abbreviations can be assigned to the pages which are displayed in colour on the bottom line and can be selected with the four coloured buttons on the remote control. Information is also transmitted about which pages exist and which of them have sub-pages.

Tuner: Another term for receiver.

U

UPnP AV: Abbreviation for Universal Plug and Play Audio / Video. Is used to control network devices from all manufacturers. Has become a wide spread standard for home networking.

USB: Universal Serial Bus. Serial bus system for connecting external devices (USB card reader, USB stick).

V

VGA: PC interface for connecting a monitor.

VPS: The Video Programming System (VPS) is a signal which some (but not all) analogue TV stations transmit in the blanking gap. The signal is used by video and DVD recorders when recording programmes to react to delays in start time, programme changes and excesses of the planned programme time.

W

WEP: Abbreviation for Wired Equivalent Privacy. Former standard process in the WLAN encryption, now outdated.

Wired network: see LAN.

Wireless network: see WLAN.

WLAN: Abbreviation for Wireless Local Area Network. Also referred to in brief as wireless network.

WMA: Abbreviation for Windows Media Audio, Microsoft's own audio data format. The contents are compressed as in MP3 files.

WMV: Abbreviation for Windows Media Video, Microsoft own video data format.

WPA: Abbreviation for Wi-Fi Protected Access. Replaced WEP as standard encryption for wireless networks.

Y

Ycc/Ypp: Colour standards for **Set-Top-Boxes**.

YCbCr: Digital colour model, informally also incorrect designation for signals in standard resolution (**SDTV**). The YCbCr colour model, in which e.g. DVDs are coded, has been developed from the **YUV** colour model used in analogue television technology. With YCbCr, the data is transferred via digital interfaces such as **DVI** or **HDMI** without being converted.

YPbPr: Analogue colour model, see also **Component connection**. The analogue YPbPr signal is generated from the YCbCr signal by a converter in the source player and then output at the 3 component outputs of the source player.

YUV: The YUV colour model is used for analogue television in accordance with the standards **PAL** and **NTSC**. YUV is often informally referred to when **YPbPr** (for analogue connections/cables) or **YCbCr** (in digital applications) is actually meant. YUV only occurs in quadrature modulation during PAL or NTSC transfer and is not otherwise used.

BG Този уред отговаря на основните изисквания и разширените съответни предпоставки **Директива 1999/5/ЕС.** Разрешено е използването му във всички държави от **ЕС**, и освен това в **Исландия**, **Норвегия** и **Швейцария**. Във **Франция** и **Италия** използването му е разрешено **само в затворени помещения** .

CZ Toto zařízení je v souladu se základními požadavky a ostatními odpovídajícími ustanoveními **Směrnice 1999/5/EG**. Může být používan ve všech zemích **EU** dodatečně také na **Islandu**, v **Norsku** a ve **Švýcarsku**. Ve **Francii** a v **Italii** je použití přístroje dovolené **jenom v interiéru**.

D Dieses Gerät entspricht den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den weiteren entsprechenden Vorgaben der Richtlinie **1999/5/ EG**. Es darf in allen Ländern der **EU** sowie zusätzlich in **Island**, **Norwegen** und der **Schweiz** betrieben werden. In **Frankreich** und **Italien** ist die Nutzung **nur in Innenräumen** zulässig.

DK Dette udstyr er i overensstemmelse med de væsentlige krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i **Direktiv 1999/5/EF**. Det må kun anvendes i **EU-landene** samt i **Island**, **Norge** og **Schweiz**. I **Frankrig** og **Italien** er det kun tilladt at anvende det **indendørs**.

E Este equipo cumple con los requisitos esenciales así como con otras disposiciones de la **Directiva 1999/5/CE**. Puede operar en todos los países de la **UE** y adicionalmente en **Islandia**, **Noruega** y **Suiza**. En **Francia** e **Italia**, su uso está permitido **únicamente en espacios interiores**.

FIN Tämä laite täyttää **direktiivin 1999/5/EY** olennaiset vaatimukset ja on siinä asetettujen muiden laitetta koskevien määräysten mukainen. Laitetta saa käyttää kaikissa **EU-maissa** sekä **Islannissa**, **Norjassa** ja **Sveitsissä**. **Ranskassa** ja **Italiassa** laitetta saa käyttää **vain sisätiloissa**.

F Cet appareil est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la **Directive 1999/5/EC**. L'utilisation est possible dans tous les pays de l'**UE**, en **Islande**, en **Norvège** et en **Suisse**. En **France** et en **Italie** l'utilisation est autorisée **uniquement dans des espaces fermés**.

GB This equipment is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of **Directive 1999/5/EC**. It may be operated in all countries in the **EU** and also in **Iceland**, **Norway** and **Switzerland**. In **France** and **Italy** it may only be used **indoors**.

GR Αυτός ο εξοπλισμός είναι σε συμμόρφωση με τις ουσιώδεις απαιτήσεις και άλλες σχετικές διατάξεις της **Οδηγίας 1999/5/ EC**. Επιτρέπεται η λειτουργία της σε όλες τις χώρες της **ΕΕ**, καθώς και στην **Ισλανδία**, στην **Νορβηγία** και στην **Ελβετία**. Στην **Γαλλία** και στην **Ιταλία** επιτρέπεται η χρήση **μόνο σε εσωτερικούς χώρους**.

I Questo apparato é conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed agli altri principi sanciti dalla **Direttiva 1999/5/CE**. Può essere messo in funzione in tutti i paesi dell'**UE** e inoltre in **Islanda**, **Norvegia** e in **Svizzera**. In **Francia** e in **Italia** è consentito l'uso **solo in ambienti chiusi**.

N Dette utstyret er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i **EU-direktiv 1999/5/EF**. Det kan brukes i alle **EU-land** og dessuten i **Island**, **Norge** og **Sveits**. I **Frankrike** og **Italia** er **kun innendørs bruk** tillatt.

NL Dit apparaat voldoet aan de essentiele eisen en andere van toepassing zijnde bepalingen van de **Richtlijn 1999/5/EG**. Het gebruik is toegestaan in alle landen van de **EU** en ook in **IJsland**, **Noorwegen** en **Zweden**. In **Frankrijk** en **Italië** is het gebruik **slechts binnenshuis** toegestaan.

P Este aparelho está em conformidade com os requisitos fundamentais e todas as restantes disposições da **Diretiva 1999/5/CE**. Pode ser utilizado em todos os países da **UE** assim como na **Islândia**, **Noruega** e **Suíça**. Em **França** e **Itália** a sua utilização apenas é permitida em espaços interiores**.**

S Denna utrustning är i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga kraven och andra relevanta bestämmelser i **Direktiv 1999/5/EC**. Apparaten får användas i alla länder inom **EU** liksom på **Island**, i **Norge** och i **Schweiz**. I **Frankrike** och **Italien** får apparaten användas **endast inomhus**.

CE ⓪

EG-Konformitätserklärung
EC Conformity Declaration

Dokument-Nr./Monat . Jahr: *51462/51463/51464/51465 07-2012*
Document No./Month . Year

Hersteller: **Loewe Opta GmbH**
Manufacturer:

Handelsname: **LOEWE.**
Trade mark:

Adresse: **Industriestrasse 11, 96317 Kronach, Germany**
Address:

Produkt: **Farbfernsehempfänger mit LCD Flachbildschirm**
Product: *Colour Television Receiver with LCD Flat Panel Display*

Produktbezeichnung: **Connect ID 32 / 51462 ; Connect ID 40 / 51463 ; Connect ID 46 / 51464**
Poduct designation: **Connect ID 55 / 51465**

Das bezeichnete Produkt stimmt mit den Vorschriften folgender Europäischer Richtlinien überein:
The designated product conforms to the provisions of the following European directives:

2006/95/EG
Richtlinie des Rates vom 12. Dezember 2006 zur Angleichung der Rechtsvorschriften der Mitgliedsstaaten betreffend elektrischer Betriebsmittel zur Verwendung innerhalb bestimmter Spannungsgrenzen - Niederspannungsrichtlinie.
Electrical equipment designed for use within certain voltages limits - LV-Directive.

2004/108/EG
Richtlinie des Rates vom 15. Dezember 2004 zur Angleichung der Rechtsvorschriften der Mitgliedsstaaten über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit.
Electromagnetic compatibility

1999/5/EG
Richtlinie des Rates vom 9. März 1999 über Funkanlagen und Telekommunikationsendeinrichtungen und die gegenseitige Anerkennung ihrer Konformität
Radio equipment and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment and the Mutual Recognition of their Conformity

2009/125/EG
Richtlinie des Europäischen Parlaments und des Rates vom 21.Oktober 2009 zur Schaffung eines Rahmens für die Festlegung von Anforderungen an die umweltgerechte Gestaltung energieverbrauchsrelevanter Produkte
Establishing a framework for the setting of ecodesign requirements for energy-relating products

Anbringung der CE-Kennzeichnung: **12**   C E ⓘ
Affixing of the CE marking

Die Übereinstimmung des bezeichneten Produkts mit den Vorschriften der Richtlinien wird nachgewiesen durch die vollständige Einhaltung folgender Normen:
The conformity of the designated product with the provisions of Directives is proved by full compliance with the following standards:

Richtlinie / Directive **2006/95/EG**

X	EN 60065	2002	+ A1 2006, A11 2008

Richtlinie / Directive **2004/108/EG**

X	EN 55013	2001	+A1 2003, A2 2006		X	EN 55024	2010	
X	EN 55020	2007	+A11 2011		X	EN 61000-3-2	2006	+A1 2009 ; A2 2009
X	EN 55022	2010			X	EN 61000-3-3	2008	

Richtlinie / Directive **1999/5/EG**

X	EN 62479	2010		X	EN 301489-17	V2.1.1
X	EN 301489-1	V1.9.2		X	EN 300328	V1.7.1
X	EN 301893	V1.6.1				

Aussteller: Loewe Opta GmbH   Ort, Datum: Kronach, den 16.07.2012
Issuer   *Place, Date*

Rechtsverbindliche Unterschrift: _____
Legally binding signature   Name: ppa. Roland Bohl   i. V. Reiner Nowitzki
                    Director R & D Product Development   *Head of TV Device Development*

(A) Loewe Austria GmbH
Parkring 12
1010 Wien, Österreich
Tel +43 - 810 0810 24
Fax +43 - 1 22 88 633 - 90
E-mail: loewe@loewe.co.at

(AUS)
Audio Products Group Pty Ltd
67 O'Riordan St
Alexandria NSW 2015, Australia
Tel +61 - 1300 130 492
Fax +61 - 02 9578 0140
E-mail: help@audioproducts.com.au

(B) (NL) (L)
Loewe Opta Benelux NV/SA
Uilenbaan 84
2160 Wommelgem, België
Tel +32 - 3 - 2 70 99 30
Fax +32 - 3 - 2 71 01 08
E-mail: ccc@loewe.be

(BG) Darlington Service
193 Kn. Klementina St.
1612 Sofia, Bulgaria
Tel +359 - 2 9556399
E-mail: darlington@psp-bg.com

(CH) Telion AG
Rütistrasse 26
8952 Schlieren, Schweiz
Tel +41 - 44 732 15 11
Fax +41 - 44 732 15 02
E-mail: infoKD@telion.ch

(CY) Hadjikyriakos & Sons Ltd.
121 Prodromos Str., P.O Box 21587
1511 Nicosia, Cyprus
Tel +357 - 22 87 21 11
Fax +357 - 22 66 33 91
E-mail: savvas@hadjikyriakos.com.cy

(CZ) BaSys CS s.r.o.
Sodomkova 1478/8
10200 Praha 10 - Hostivar,
Česká republika
Tel +420 234 706 700
Fax +420 234 706 701
E-mail: office@basys.cz

(D) Loewe Opta GmbH,
Customer Care Center
Industriestraße 11
96317 Kronach, Deutschland
Tel +49 180122256393
Fax +49 1801222500
E-mail: ccc@loewe.de

(DK) Kjaerulff1 Development A/S
C.F. Tietgens Boulevard 19
5220 Odense SØ, Denmark
Tel +45 - 66 13 54 80
Fax +45 - 66 13 54 10
E-mail: info@loewe.dk

(E) Gaplasa S.A.
Conde de Torroja, 25
28022 Madrid, España
Tel +34 - 917 48 29 60
Fax +34 - 913 29 16 75
E-mail: loewe@maygap.com

(EST) Tedra Trading Oy
Kuusemetsa 3
Saue 76506, Estonia
Tel +372 - 50 14 817
Fax +372 - 67 09 611
E-mail: info@futurehifi.com

(F) Loewe France SAS
Rue du Dépôt,
13 Parc de l I'Europe, BP 10010
67014 Strasbourg Cédex, France
Tel +33 - 3- 88 79 72 50
Fax +33 - 3- 88 79 72 59
E-mail: loewe.france@loewe-fr.com

(FIN) Karevox Oy
Museokatu 36
00100 Helsinki, Finland
Tel +358 - 9 44 56 33
E-mail: kare@haloradio.fi

(GB) (IRL) Loewe UK Limited
1st Floor, 237A Kensington High St
London
W8 6SA, UK
Tel +44 - (0) 207 368 1100
Fax +44 - (0) 207 368 1101
E-mail: enquiries@loewe-uk.com

(GR) Issagogiki Emboriki Ellados S.A.
321 Mesogion Av.
152 31 Chalandri-Athens, Hellas
Tel +30 - 210 672 12 00
Fax +30 - 210 674 02 04
E-mail: christina_argyropoulou@isembel.gr

(H) Basys Magyarorszagi KFT
Tó park u.9.
2045 Törökbálint, Magyar
Tel +36 - 2341 56 37 (121)
Fax +36 - 23 41 51 82
E-mail: ertekesites@basys.hu

(HK) (CN) Galerien Und PartnerPlus
King's Tower 28/F, 111 King Lam Street
Kowloon, Hong Kong
Tel +852 - 27 77 89 88
Fax +852 - 23 10 08 08
E-mail: info@loewe-cn.com

(HR) Plug&Play Ltd.
Bednjanska 8, 10000 Zagreb
Hrvatska (Kroatia)
Tel +385 1 4929 683
Fax +385 1 4929 682
E-mail: info@loewe.hr

(I) Loewe Italiana S.r.L.
Largo del Perlar, 12
37135 Verona (VR), Italia
Tel +39 - 045 82 51 690
Fax +39 - 045 82 51 622
E-mail: info@loewe.it

(IL)
Clear electronic entertainment Ltd
13 Noah Mozes St.
Agish Ravad Building
Tel Aviv 67442, Israel
Tel +972 - 3 - 6091100
Fax +972 - 3 - 6092200
E-mail: info@loewe.co.il

(KSA) Salem Agencies & Services Co.
Hamad Al Haqueel Street, Rawdah, Jeddah
21413
Kingdom of Saudi Arabia
Tel +966 (2) 665 4616
Fax +966 (2) 660 7864
E-mail: hkurkjian@aol.com

(LT) A Cappella Ltd.
Ausros Vartu 5, Pasazo skg.
01129 Vilnius, Lithuania
Tel +370 - 52 12 22 96
Fax +370 - 52 62 66 81
E-mail: info@loewe.lt

(LV) Loewe. service center
Brivibas gatve 332,
Riga, Latvia, LV-1006
Tel +371 673 105 68
E-mail: dom332@dom332.lv

(M) Doneo Co. Ltd
34/36 Danny Cremona Street
Hamrun, HMR1514, Malta
Tel +356 - 21 - 22 53 81
Fax +356 - 21 - 23 07 35
E-mail: service@doneo.com.mt

(MA) Somara S.A.
377, Rue Mustapha El Maani
20000 Casablanca, Morocco
Tel +212 - 22 22 03 08
Fax +212 - 22 26 00 06
E-mail: somara@somara.ma

(N) Premium Consumer Electronics as
Østre Kullerød 5
3241 Sandefjord, Norge
Tel +47 - 33 29 30 40
Fax +47 - 33 44 60 44
E-mail: loewe@loewe.no

(NZ) Audio Products Group Pty Ltd
67 O'Riordan St
Alexandria NSW 2015, Australia
Tel 0800 174 781
Fax +61 - 02 9578 0140
E-mail: help@audioproducts.com.au

(P) Mayro Magnetics Portugal, Lda.
Rua Professor Henrique de Barros
Edifício Sagres, 2°. C
2685-338 Prior Velho, Portugal
Tel +351 - 21 942 78 30
Fax +351 - 21 940 00 78
E-mail: geral.loewe@mayro.pt

(PL) Tele Radio Video
Ul. Boh. Getta Warszawskiego 18
81-609 Gdynia
Tel. 58 624-50-09
E-Mail: loewe@trv.com.pl

(RO) Avitech Co. SRL
1/II Pipera Tunari St.
007190 Voluntari, Ilfov, Romania
Tel +40 - 21 200 64 64
Fax +40 - 21 200 64 65
E-mail:gina.surghila@avitech.ro

(RUS) Service Center Loewe
Aptekarsky per.4 podjezd 5A
105005 Moscow, Russia
Tel +7 - 499 940 42 32 (ext. 454)
Fax +7 - 495 730 78 01
E-mail: service@loewe-cis.ru

(S) Kjaerulff 1 AB
Ridbanegatan 4, Box 9076
200 39 Malmø, Sverige
Tel +46 - 4 06 79 74 00
Fax +46 - 4 06 79 74 01
E-mail: loewe@loewe.se

(SG) Atlas Sound & Vision Pte Ltd
10 Winstedt Road #01-18
Singapore 227977
Tel +65 - 6334 9320
Fax +65 - 6339 1615
E-mail: service@atlas-sv.com

(SLO) JADRAN d.d., Sežana
Partizanska cesta 69
6210 Sežana, Slovenija
Tel +386 57391200
Fax +386 57391460
E-mail: info@jadran.si

(SK) BaSys SK, s.r.o.
Stará Vajnorská 37/C
83104 Bratislava, Slovakia
Tel + 421 2 49 10 66 18
Fax + 421 2 49 10 66 33
E-mail: loewe@basys.sk

(TR) SERVISPLUS GENEL MERKEZ
ÖRNEK MAH. ATES SOK. NO:1
34704 ATASEHIR, ISTANBUL, TÜRKIYE
Tel +90 - 216 315 39 00
Fax +90 - 216 315 49 50
E-mail: info@servisplus.com.tr

(UAE) Dubai Audio Center
P.O. Box 32836, Sheikh Zayed Road
Dubai, UAE
Tel +971 - 4 343 14 41
Fax +971 - 4 343 77 48
E-mail: service@dubaiaudio.com

(ZA) The Soundlab (Pty) Ltd
P.O. Box 31952, Kyalami 1684
Gauteng, Republic of South Africa
Tel +27 - 1 14 66 47 00
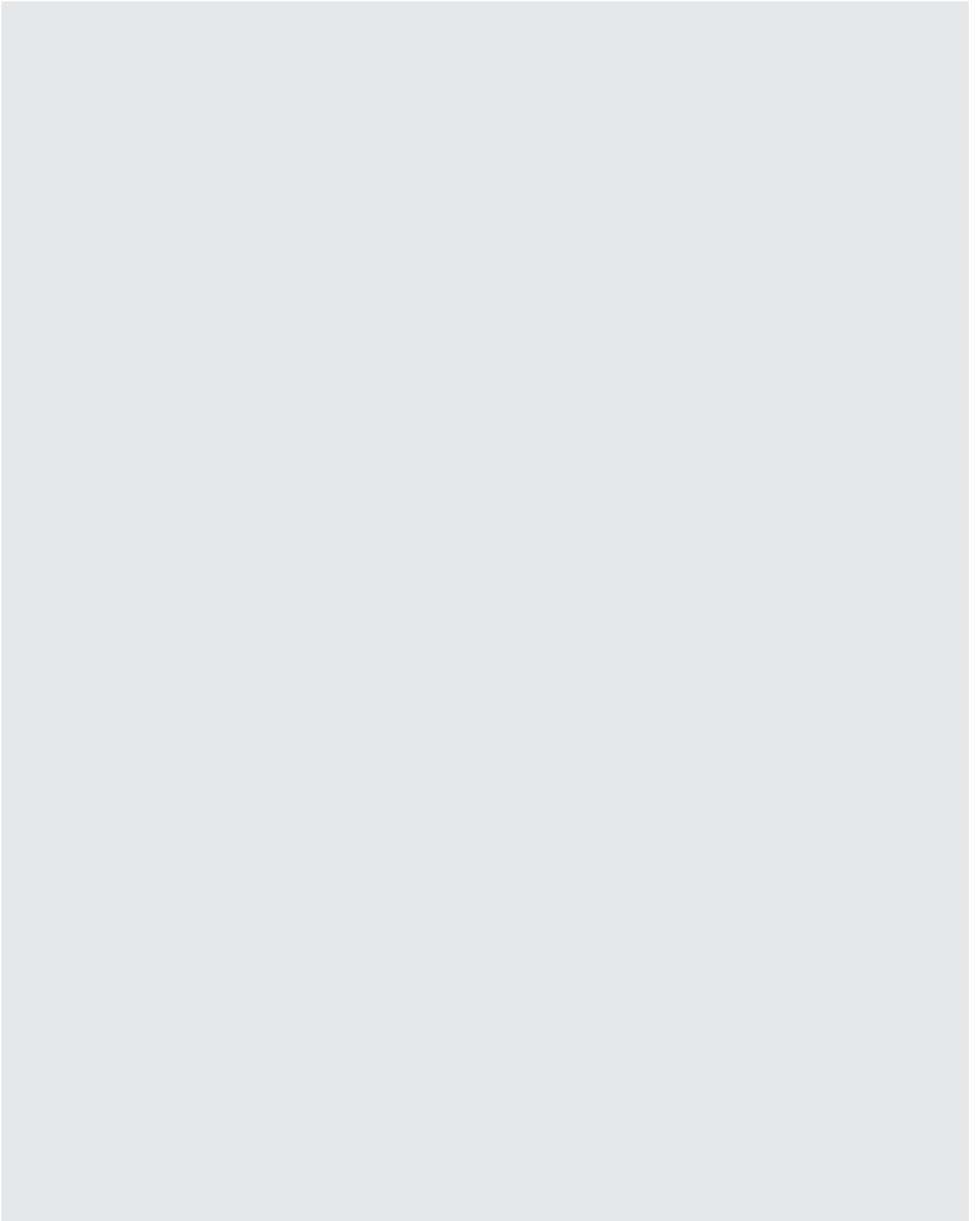Fax +27 - 1 14 66 42 85
E-mail: loewe@mad.co.za

LOEWE.